

# BUDGETING, ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING SYSTEM (BARS)

*For*

Transit Districts



Washington

***State Auditor***

Brian Sonntag

## TRANSIT DISTRICTS

Copies of this manual will be furnished  
after prepayment of a nominal charge.

Please contact:

STATE AUDITOR'S OFFICE  
LOCAL GOVERNMENT SUPPORT TEAM  
PO BOX 40031  
OLYMPIA, WASHINGTON 98504-0031  
(360) 753-4792  
[TAGMANL@SAO.WA.GOV](mailto:TAGMANL@SAO.WA.GOV)



For BARS technical assistance contact the  
State Auditor's Office, Local Government Support Team at  
(360) 664-3149.

---

**In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act,  
this document will be made available in alternate formats.  
Please call (360) 902-0370 for more information.**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PART ONE</b>	<b>UNIFORM CHARTS OF ACCOUNTS</b>	<b>YELLOW TABS</b>
Chapter 1	Design and Prescription	
Chapter 2	General Ledger Accounts	
Chapter 3	Grant Codes	
Chapter 4	Revenue Accounts	
Chapter 5	Expense Accounts	
<b>PART TWO</b>	<b>BUDGETING</b>	<b>BLUE TABS</b>
	(To be issued at a later date.)	
<b>PART THREE</b>	<b>ACCOUNTING</b>	<b>WHITE TABS</b>
Chapter 1	General Accounting Procedures	
<b>PART FOUR</b>	<b>REPORTING</b>	<b>RED TABS</b>
Chapter 1	Reporting Principles	
Chapter 2	Financial Statements	
Chapter 3	Supplemental Schedules	
Chapter 4	Notes to the Financial Statements	
Chapter 5	Required Supplementary Information	
<b>PART FIVE</b>	<b>APPENDICES</b>	<b>GREEN TABS</b>
Chapter 1	Glossary	
Chapter 2	Index By RCW	

## CONTRIBUTORS

This manual was developed through the dedicated efforts of the State Auditor's Office and the Washington State Transit Association (WSTA) BARS Committee. Membership consisted of the following people:

### WSTA BARS Committee (1993-94)

Fred Bateman	Clark County PTBA (C-TRAN)
Dave Buzard	METRO
Dave Olexer	Clallam Transit System
Jim Plaster	Spokane Transit Authority
Dan Snow	WSTA
Tom Krippaehne	Moss Adams
Gordon Kirkemo	WSDOT
Marko Velikonja	WSDOT
Ashley Probart	WSDOT
George Geyer	SAO
Shad Pruitt	SAO
Connie Robins	SAO

## INTRODUCTION

This system of accounting is consistent with the accounting principles, fund classifications, and concepts recommended by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). Additions have been made to comply with state and federal requirements.

The chart of accounts and procedures contained in this manual must be used by local governmental units as prescribed by the State Auditor's Office (RCW 43.09.200).

The BARS accounting procedures consist of prescribed rules for handling financial transactions that have general application for Washington municipalities. They are not intended to deal with all situations or circumstances and must be supplemented from a variety of other sources:

1. Subsystems and other prescribed systems of accounts.
2. Statutes, regulations, and local rules.
3. Generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). These encompass the conventions, rules, and procedures necessary to define accepted accounting practice at a particular time.

## DESIGN AND PRESCRIPTION

### Applicability

The *Budgeting, Accounting and Reporting System* (BARS) must provide a complete record of financial transactions to ease preparation of the prescribed financial reports.

The prescribed chart of accounts represents an orderly means of classifying transactions. Only the accounts applicable to a particular entity should be used. This uniform system of accounts is best applied consistently throughout the budgeting, accounting and reporting cycles. However, it is permissible to use a different system of numbers for internal accounting, so long as equivalent detail is maintained for reporting purposes.

The following policies will govern the application of this accounting system by all transit agencies:

1. Double-entry method of accounting will be employed. This includes maintaining general ledgers and subsidiary ledgers (e.g., journals) to reflect the flow of financial transactions from the original source to the final posting. Journals provide a chronological history of financial transactions and a systematic means by which the transactions can be distributed and summarized for convenient posting to ledger accounts.
2. The full-accrual basis of accounting is prescribed.
3. Revenues and expenses will be classified according to operation using the prescribed chart of accounts.
4. The prescribed chart of accounts must be used for detail reporting of revenues and expenses. If a different system of numbers is used for internal accounting, it must contain equivalent detail throughout the budgeting, accounting, and reporting processes. It is permissible to add more detailed accounting for control and reporting purposes.

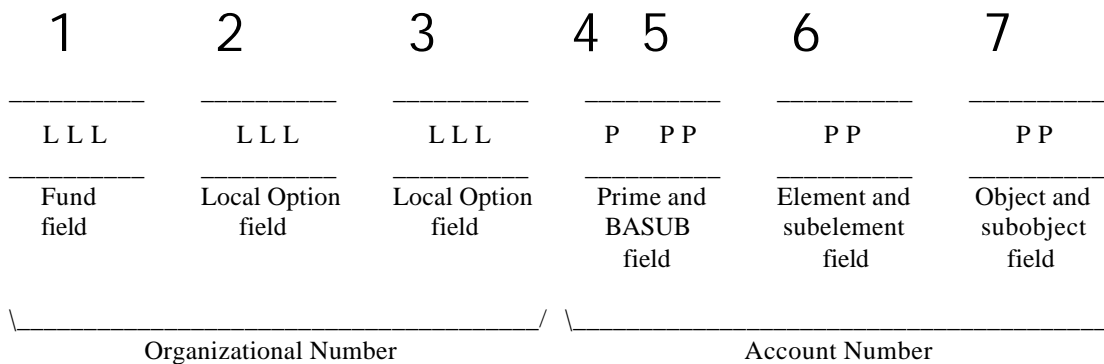
## DESIGN AND PRESCRIPTION

### Account Code Structure

In the BARS structure a sixteen (16) digit code accommodates the various transactions. Of these 16 digits, 7 digits are fully reserved for the Account Number, which means that if you decide to use unassigned portions of this field for local purposes, you should be aware that additional account coding may be prescribed in the future which will supplant your local applications. (One exception: In the general ledger, the subelement digit is left for local applications; it will not be assigned.)

In addition to this seven digit Account Number, the Organizational Number includes a field of three digits which is reserved for the fund code, three digits for the local option code, and another three digits for more local option code, for a total code structure of 16 digits. THE PARTICULAR CODES IN THE FUND, LOCAL OPTION FIELDS ARE AVAILABLE FOR EACH LOCAL GOVERNMENT TO USE AS THEY CONSIDER NECESSARY.

The account structure is designed to provide for complete identification of each transaction.



P = Specific coding is prescribed in the BARS manual.

L = The fields are established in the BARS manual, but specific numbers are assigned by each municipal corporation.

The first part of the account code is an ORGANIZATIONAL NUMBER indicating:

	<u>Digits</u>
Fund	xxx
Local Option	xxx
Local Option	xxx

The second part of the account code is the ACCOUNT NUMBER, consisting of:

	<u>Digits</u>
Prime Digit	x
Basic/Subaccount (BASUB)	xx
Element/Subelement	xx
Object/Subobject	xx

## DESIGN AND PRESCRIPTION

- 1 **FUND CODE** - Used to identify separate funds created and maintained for a particular purpose and having transactions subject to legal or administrative restrictions.
- 2 **LOCAL OPTION CODE** – Numbers are determined by each district. They may be used to identify a group of interdependent, closely related activities contributing to a common objective or group of allied objectives. If used, they must have three digits, so “1” should be “001”.
- 3 **LOCAL OPTION CODE** – Numbers are also determined locally. They may be used to identify distinct departments of the district. Also, they may be used in grant accounting to sequence grants from a single source. If used, they must have three digits; i.e., “1” or “23” should be “001” or “023”.
- 4 **PRIME DIGIT** - The first figure in the seven digit Account Number used to identify the type of transaction.

1 (One) denotes an asset account.

2 (Two) denotes a liability or net assets (fund equity) account.

4 (Four) denotes a revenue account.

5 (Five) denotes an expense account.

3 (Three), 6 (Six), 7 (Seven), 8 (Eight) and 9 (Nine) are not being used as prime digits.

## 5 **BASIC/SUB (BASUB) CODES**

Revenue - The numbers assigned to identify the general types of revenues related to the different operations.

Expense - The numbers assigned to identify the general types of expenses related to the different operations.

## 6 **ELEMENT/SUBELEMENT CODES**

Revenue - The numbers assigned to further identify specific types of revenues within a particular Basic/Sub category.

Expense - The numbers assigned to further identify specific types of expenses related to the particular Basic/Sub category.

## 7 **OBJECT/SUBOBJECT**

Revenue - Generally, the numbers have not been defined, and are available for the additional coding by the entity. However, as the BARS manual is updated, it may be necessary to define these codes.

Expense - Transit agencies use these numbers to identify the different operations from which expenses are incurred (see Part 1, Chapter 5).

*Balance Sheet/General Ledger BASUB/ELEMENT CODES - The numbers assigned to identify accounts which classify, in summary form, all transactions of the accounting unit. The subelement digit is left for local use throughout the general ledger.*



## DESIGN AND PRESCRIPTION

### MINIMUM LEVELS FOR REPORTING REVENUES AND EXPENSES

The following chart summarizes the amount of detail required:

<u>Item Description</u>	<u>Example</u>	<u>Revenues</u>
Fund	401	Optional
Local Option	000	Optional
Local Option	000	Optional
Prime Digit	<u>4</u> 00	X
Basic Account	4 <u>0</u> 8	X
Subaccount	40 <u>8</u>	X
Element	408. <u>9</u> 0	Optional
Subelement	408.9 <u>1</u>	Optional
Object	408.91. <u>0</u>	Optional
Subobject	408.91. <u>00</u>	Optional

---

<u>Item Description</u>	<u>Example</u>	<u>Expenses</u>
Fund	401	Optional
Local Option	000	Optional
Local Option	000	Optional
Prime Digit	<u>5</u> 00	X
Basic Account	5 <u>0</u> 1	X
Subaccount	50 <u>1</u>	X
Element	501. <u>0</u> 1	Optional
Subelement	501.0 <u>1</u>	Optional
Object	501.01. <u>1</u> 0	X
Subobject	501.01. <u>10</u>	X

---

## DESIGN AND PRESCRIPTION

### Revenue Account Coding - EXAMPLE

Account codes are derived from the chart of accounts by selecting a series of numbers which describe a transaction. For example, assume that the transit authorizes and collects household taxes. The following steps show the procedure used to classify this information:

Step 1: Select a basic and subaccount which describes the source of the revenue.  
(See Part 1, Chapter 4, REVENUE ACCOUNTS)

401.00	PASSENGER FARES FOR TRANSIT SERVICE
402.00	SPECIAL TRANSIT FARE
403.00	SCHOOL BUS SERVICE REVENUE
404.00	FREIGHT TARIFFS
405.00	CHARTER SERVICES REVENUE
406.00	AUXILIARY TRANSPORTATION REVENUES
407.00	NONTRANSPORTATION REVENUES
<b>408.00</b>	<b>TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM</b>
409.00	LOCAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS
410.00	LOCAL SPECIAL FARE ASSISTANCE
411.00	STATE GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS
412.00	STATE SPECIAL FARE ASSISTANCE
413.00	FEDERAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS

Step 2: From the subaccounts select the one which describes the type of tax.

408.00	TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM
408.10	MOTOR VEHICLE EXCISE TAX
408.20	LOCAL TRANSPORTATION SALES TAX
408.30	BUSINESS AND OCCUPATION TAX
408.50	UTILITY TAX
<b>408.90</b>	<b>OTHER TAXES</b>

## DESIGN AND PRESCRIPTION

### Revenue Account Coding – (cont.)

Step 3: From the subelements shown under the elements, 408.90 selected in Step 2, select the revenue subelement which defines the type of taxes.

408.90	OTHER TAXES
<u>408.91</u>	<u>HOUSEHOLD TAX</u>
408.99	MISCELLANEOUS TAXES

The proper account number is 408.91.

## **DESIGN AND PRESCRIPTION**

### **Expense Account Coding** - EXAMPLE

A similar procedure is used to classify expenses. For example, assume that the information to be classified is the regular salaries of a bus driver. The following steps show the procedures used to locate the proper account number.

**Step 1:** Select a basic and subaccount which describes the use of the expense.  
(See Part 1, Chapter 5, EXPENSE ACCOUNTS)

501.00	LABOR
502.00	FRINGE BENEFITS
503.00	SERVICES
504.00	MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES CONSUMED
505.00	UTILITIES
506.00	CASUALTY AND LIABILITY COSTS
507.00	TAXES
508.00	PURCHASED TRANSPORTATION SERVICE
509.00	MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES
510.00	EXPENSE TRANSFERS
511.00	INTEREST EXPENSE
512.00	LEASE AND RENTALS (OPERATING)
513.00	DEPRECIATION AND AMORTIZATION
514.00 - 516.00	RESERVED

**Step 2:** Select the element which classifies the activity function being performed.

501.00 LABOR

501.01	OPERATORS' SALARIES AND WAGES
501.02	OTHER SALARIES AND WAGES

## DESIGN AND PRESCRIPTION

Step 3: Select the object/subobject which describes the purpose of the expense. The four basic codes are vehicle operation .10, vehicle maintenance .41, non-vehicle maintenance .42, and general administrator .16.

The proper account number is 501.01.10.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

As explained in Chapter 1 of this part, the specific account numbers contained in this chapter are not prescribed, as long as equivalent detail is maintained. However, this general ledger has been carefully designed to meet several needs:

First, the accounts provide for detailed identification of each type of asset, liability, and fund net asset (fund equity) that any proprietary fund might acquire. Throughout the general ledger, the fifth and subsequent digits (called the subelement, object and subobject) have been left for districts to use in establishing more detailed breakdowns where needed.

Second, the general ledger has been designed to permit logical summarization of the detailed accounts at various levels. The table which follows on the next few pages illustrates in detail the structure of the general ledger. In general, the outline is as follows:

<b>100-19X</b>			<b>ASSETS</b>	<b>200-27X</b>		<b>LIABILITIES</b>
	100-13X		Current Assets		210-23X 24X	Current Liabilities Payable from Restricted Assets
		100-10X 110-12X 13X	Cash and Investments Receivables Other Current Assets		250-27X	Noncurrent Liabilities
	14X		Restricted Assets	<b>28X</b>		<b>NET ASSETS/FUND EQUITY</b>
	150-18X		Capital Assets		281	Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt
		150-16X 170-18X	Property, Plant and Equipment Accumulated Depreciation, Depletion, or Amortization		282 283	Restricted Net Assets Unrestricted Net Assets
	19X		Other Noncurrent Assets			

Third, the comprehensiveness of the general ledger combined with the uniform summarization outlined above is designed to make the preparation of statement of net assets (balance sheet) a simple matter of extracting the balances at the same BASUB level. The presentation of the statement of net assets is structured in the same manner as the general ledger accounts.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

The headings on the chart which begins on the next page identify which digits to sort or summarize by for reporting purposes:

- The PRIME (first) digit identifies whether the account is an asset, liability, or net asset (equity) account (e.g., 1 or 2).
- The BASIC (second) digit is used to categorize the major classification of assets, liabilities, and net assets (equities). The outline on the previous page identifies these major classifications, which are used as subheadings on balance sheets.
- The SUBACCOUNT (third) digit defines the reporting level for all assets and liabilities.
- The ELEMENT (fourth) digit defines the additional accounting detail in the BARS general ledger. Ordinarily, this level of detail is not shown on the financial statements.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

Report Headings And Account Names	1 & 2 Report Heading (Prime Or Basic Digit)	3 Report Accounts (Sub- Digit)	4 Detail Accounts (Element Digit)	5 Optional Detail Accounts (Subelement Digit)
<b>ASSETS:</b>	100.			
CURRENT ASSETS:	101-139			
CASH AND INVESTMENTS:	101-109			
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS Cash Treasury Pool Investments Other Cash Equivalents Petty Cash Change Funds Advance Travel Other Imprest Funds		101	101.10 101.40 101.50 101.70	101.71 101.74 101.77
INVESTMENTS		102		
RECEIVABLES (NET OF ALLOWANCES FOR UNCOLLECTIBLES):	110-129			
TAXES RECEIVABLE		111		
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE (NET) Accounts Receivable Unbilled Receivable Allowance for Uncollectibles (Credit)		112	112.10 112.40 112.90	
INTEREST RECEIVABLE		113		
NOTES RECEIVABLE (CURRENT PORTION)		114		
CONTRACTS RECEIVABLE (CURRENT PORTION)		115		
OTHER RECEIVABLES (CURRENT PORTION)		116		
DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS		124		



**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

Report Headings And Account Names	1 & 2 Report Heading (Prime Or Basic Digit)	3 Report Accounts (Sub- Digit)	4 Detail Accounts (Element Digit)	5 Optional Detail Accounts (Subelement Digit)
OTHER CURRENT ASSETS:	13X			
INVENTORIES		131		
PREPAIDS		133		
Insurance (Unexpired Portion)			133.10	
Operating Supplies			133.40	
Other Prepaids			133.70	
OTHER CURRENT ASSETS		139		
RESTRICTED ASSETS:	14X			
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		141		
INVESTMENTS		142		
INTEREST RECEIVABLE		143		
OTHER RESTRICTED ASSETS		149		
CAPITAL ASSETS:	150-189			
PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT	150-169			
LAND		151		
BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES		152-153		
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT		154-161		
CAPITAL LEASES		162		
LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS		163		
OTHER IMPROVEMENTS		164-167		
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS		168-169		

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

Report Headings And Account Names	1 & 2 Report Heading (Prime Or Basic Digit)	3 Report Accounts (Sub- Digit)	4 Detail Accounts (Element Digit)	5 Optional Detail Accounts (Subelement Digit)
ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION, DEPLETION, AND AMORTIZATION	170-189			
LAND		171		
BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES		172-173		
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT		174-181		
CAPITAL LEASES		182		
LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS		183		
OTHER IMPROVEMENTS		184-187		
OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS:	19X			
INTANGIBLE ASSETS		191		
OTHER PROPERTY AND INVESTMENTS (NET) Property Held in Trust or for Future Use Investment in Joint Venture (Net) Capital Assets Held for Resale Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization (Credit)		193	193.40 193.50 193.70 193.90	
NOTES RECEIVABLE (LONG-TERM)		194		
CONTRACTS RECEIVABLE (LONG-TERM)		195		
DEFERRED CHARGES Preliminary Surveys and Investigations Unamortized Debt Issuance Costs Other		196	196.10 196.30 196.90	
OTHER		199		

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

Report Headings And Account Names	1 & 2 Report Heading (Prime Or Basic Digit)	3 Report Accounts (Sub- Digit)	4 Detail Accounts (Element Digit)	5 Optional Detail Accounts (Subelement Digit)
<b>LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS (FUND EQUITY)</b>	200			
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	210-279			
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	210-239			
WARRANTS PAYABLE		211		
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE		212		
OTHER ACCRUALS Accrued Accounts Payable Arbitrage Rebate Tax Payable Accrued Wages Accrued Employee Benefits Accrued Taxes Other		213	213.10 213.20 213.30 213.50 213.70 213.90	
ACCRUED INTEREST PAYABLE G.O. Bonds Revenue Bonds Notes Payable Contracts Payable Other		214	214.10 214.20 214.30 214.40 214.90	
NOTES PAYABLE (CURRENT PORTION)		215		
CONTRACTS PAYABLE (CURRENT PORTION) Contracts Payable Retainage Payable Interest on Retainage Payable		216	216.10 216.40 216.70	
DEFERRED CREDITS (CURRENT PORTION)		217		
LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS (CURRENT PORTION) G.O. Bonds Revenue Bonds Leases and Installment Purchases Other Obligations		235	235.10 235.20 235.50 235.90	
OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES Customer Deposits Customer Prepayments Anticipation Warrants/Notes Due to Other Governments Other		239	239.10 239.30 239.60 239.80 239.90	

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

Report Headings And Account Names	1 & 2 Report Heading (Prime Or Basic Digit)	3 Report Accounts (Sub- Digit)	4 Detail Accounts (Element Digit)	5 Optional Detail Accounts (Subelement Digit)
PAYABLE FROM RESTRICTED ASSETS	24X			
DEBT PRINCIPAL G.O. Bonds Revenue Bonds Notes and Warrants		241	241.10 241.20 241.30	
DEBT INTEREST		242		
DEPOSITS AND OTHER PAYABLES		245		
NONCURRENT LIABILITIES	250-279			
G.O. BONDS PAYABLE (NET) G.O. Bonds at Face Value Unamortized Premium on G.O. Bonds (Credit) Unamortized Discount on G.O. Bonds (Debit) Deferred Amount on Refunding		251	251.10 251.20 251.30 251.40	
REVENUE BONDS (NET) Revenue Bonds at Face Value Unamortized Premium on Revenue Bonds (Credit) Unamortized Discount on Revenue Bonds (Debit) Deferred Amount on Refunding		252	252.10  252.20 252.30 252.40	
CAPITAL LEASES		253		
NOTES PAYABLE (LONG-TERM)		255		
CONTRACTS PAYABLE (LONG-TERM)		256		
EMPLOYEE LEAVE BENEFITS		259		
OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)		262		
OTHER NONCURRENT LIABILITIES Claims and Judgments Payable Arbitrage Rebate Tax Payable Due to Other Governments		263	263.10 263.70 263.80	
DEFERRED CREDITS (NONCURRENT)		270		

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

Report Headings And Account Names	1 & 2 Report Heading (Prime Or Basic Digit)	3 Report Accounts (Sub- Digit)	4 Detail Accounts (Element Digit)	5 Optional Detail Accounts (Subelement Digit)
NET ASSETS (or FUND EQUITY)	28X			
INVESTED IN CAPITAL ASSETS, NET OF RELATED DEBT		281		
NET ASSETS, RESTRICTED FOR _____ Net Assets, Restricted for _____, Permanent Restriction Net Assets, Restricted for _____, Temporary Restriction		282	282.10 282.20	
NET ASSETS, UNRESTRICTED		283		

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

101-13X.     CURRENT ASSETS:

Those assets which will be used up or converted into cash within the next operating cycle (e.g., twelve months).

101.         CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS:

101.10       CASH

Money, negotiable money orders and checks, and balances on deposit with financial institutions after deducting outstanding checks. Include deposits in transit. Do not include petty cash items (see below). Also, for reporting purposes, do not include cash that may be used only for noncurrent purposes (see Restricted Assets - account 140). Do not include time deposits or pass book savings accounts. Compensating balances should be disclosed parenthetically or in a note.

101.40       TREASURY POOL INVESTMENTS

This account provides for optional segregation of those amounts of money not invested for a specific fund but included in treasury surplus and invested on behalf of the municipality.

101.50       OTHER CASH EQUIVALENTS

Short-term, highly liquid investments that are both readily convertible to known amounts of cash, and so near their maturity that they present insignificant risk of changes in value because of changes in interest rates. Generally, only investments with original maturities of three months or less meet this definition (e.g., Treasury bills, commercial paper, CDs, MMFs).

Also, see Investments (account 102).

101.70       PETTY CASH

Any sum of money or other resources set aside for minor disbursements.

101.71       Change Funds

101.74       Advance Travel

101.77       Other Imprest Funds

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

102.        **INVESTMENTS:**

Include all securities and other assets acquired primarily for the purpose of obtaining income or profit. Investments should be reported at **fair value** (for exceptions see the GASB Statement 31).

Investments with original maturities of three months or less may be considered cash equivalents and accounted for in the G.L. account 101.

Do not include investments restricted for specific purpose (see G.L. account 140). Accrued interest should be debited to the revenue account 407.04.

You may use unassigned element/subelement (fourth and fifth digits) to establish more detailed breakdowns for the accounting purposes.

(Example:

102.10	Investment at Cost
102.20	Adjustment for Fair Value, etc.)

111.        **TAXES RECEIVABLE:**

The uncollected portion of taxes which a municipal corporation has levied (e.g., property, sales).

112.        **ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE (NET):**

112.10        **ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

Amounts due from customers on open account for goods and services furnished. If collections will be deferred beyond one year, such amounts should be offset by a deferred revenue entry.

112.40        **UNBILLED RECEIVABLES**

Amounts earned for goods or services furnished for which billings have not been prepared at the end of the reporting period.

112.90        **ALLOWANCE FOR UNCOLLECTIBLES (CREDIT)**

That portion of accounts receivable estimated not to be collectible. The balance in this account is reported as a deduction from accounts receivable to indicate net accounts receivable.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

113.        **INTEREST RECEIVABLE:**

Interest earned on investments, notes, contracts and miscellaneous receivables.

114.        **NOTES RECEIVABLE (CURRENT PORTION):**

An unconditional written promise, signed by the maker, to pay a certain sum on demand or at a fixed or determinable future time, either to the bearer or to the order of a person designated therein. Use this account for that portion due within the next twelve months.

115.        **CONTRACTS RECEIVABLE (CURRENT PORTION):**

Current amounts due from private individuals or organizations evidenced by a written contract. Use this account for that portion due within the next twelve months.

116.        **OTHER RECEIVABLES (CURRENT PORTION):**

Other current amounts due.

124.        **DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS:**

Amounts due the reporting municipal corporation from another government. These amounts may represent intergovernmental grants, loans, and charges for services rendered by the reporting unit for another government. Receivables for services that are part of normal operations should be accounted for in account 112.

131.        **INVENTORIES:**

Materials and supplies on hand purchased primarily for future consumption in connection with construction, maintenance, and operations.



**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

133.       PREPAIDS:

133.10       INSURANCE (UNEXPIRED PORTION)

Unexpired portion of insurance premiums.

133.40       OPERATING SUPPLIES

Cost of stationery and office supplies held for use in routine operations.

133.70       OTHER PREPAIDS

139.       OTHER CURRENT ASSETS:

Current intangible assets and other assets not previously classified. Appropriately descriptive account titles should be used for these items.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

14X.        RESTRICTED ASSETS:

Restricted assets are those monetary assets which have their use limited by statute, bond covenant, or other contractual or trust relationship. For reporting purposes, restricted assets must be shown in the account 140 format, although they may be accounted for during the year in separate funds, using current asset accounts (101, 102, etc.). Separate funds are not required for restricted assets, even though bond covenants may stipulate a "bond reserve fund," "construction fund," etc. The bond covenant use of the term "fund" is not the same as the use in governmental accounting. For bond covenants, "fund" means only a segregation or separate account, not a self-balancing set of accounts. Most restricted assets are offset by a current liability (account 240) or by net assets (account 282).

Assets restricted for debt service should include money set aside to pay principal and interest on outstanding debt and money earmarked for deficiencies or contingencies and normally not used until the final retirement of the debt issue. "Replacement" accounts include renewal, replacement and emergency money that covenants or agreements require to be set aside.

141.        CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

142.        INVESTMENTS

143.        INTEREST RECEIVABLE

149.        OTHER RESTRICTED ASSETS

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

15X-18X.     CAPITAL ASSETS:

15X-16X.     PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT:

Those assets acquired by the transit district for its own use through donation, purchase, lease, or self-construction, with a life expectancy of more than one year. In addition to land, buildings and equipment, capital assets also include land and air rights, depletable resources such as minerals or timber and improvements made to rented property.

151.           LAND

152-153.     BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

154-161.     MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

162.           CAPITAL LEASES

163.           LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS

164-167.     OTHER IMPROVEMENTS

168-169.     CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS:

The cost of construction undertaken but not yet completed.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

17X-18X.     ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION, DEPLETION, AND AMORTIZATION:

The accumulation of systematic and rational allocations of the estimated cost of using property, plant, and equipment, on an historical cost basis, over the useful lives of the property, plant, and equipment.

171.           LAND

172-173.       BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

174-181.       MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

182.           CAPITAL LEASES

183.           LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS

184-187.       OTHER IMPROVEMENTS

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

19X.        **OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS:**

Noncurrent intangible assets and other assets not previously classified. Appropriately descriptive account titles should be used for these items.

191.        **INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

193.        **OTHER PROPERTY AND INVESTMENTS (NET):**

193.40        **PROPERTY HELD IN TRUST OR FOR FUTURE USE**

For nonmonetary property acquired by distraint, foreclosure or default, record at the amount of the tax lien. Use the purchase price for land acquired for a future plant site.

193.50        **INVESTMENT IN JOINT VENTURE (NET)**

Investments and subsequent allocations of earnings or losses for joint ventures reported using the equity method of accounting.

193.70        **CAPITAL ASSETS HELD FOR RESALE**

Capital assets which have been declared surplus but are still owned by the government until they can be sold, traded, or otherwise disposed of.

193.90        **ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION AND AMORTIZATION (CREDIT)**

194.        **NOTES RECEIVABLE (LONG-TERM):**

Noncurrent amounts due from private individuals or organizations evidenced by a written promise to pay.

195.        **CONTRACTS RECEIVABLE (LONG-TERM):**

Noncurrent amounts due from private individuals or organizations evidenced by a written contract.

196.        **DEFERRED CHARGES:**

196.10        **PRELIMINARY SURVEYS AND INVESTIGATIONS**

This account is used to account for all expenses for preliminary surveys, plans, investigations, etc., made for the purpose of determining the feasibility of projects under contemplation. If construction results, the appropriate capital asset account should be charged. If the work is abandoned, the appropriate operating or nonoperating expense account should be charged.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

196.30      UNAMORTIZED DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS

Those costs incurred for the issuance of long-term debt, such as legal fees, printing costs and other related costs. Debt issue cost related to defeased or refunded debt should be expensed. Use accounts 251 and 252 for recording unamortized premium and discount on bonds sold.

196.90      OTHER

199.      OTHER:

All debits not elsewhere provided for, such as miscellaneous work in progress, and unusual or extraordinary expenses, not included in other accounts.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

21X-23X. CURRENT LIABILITIES:

Liabilities which are payable within the next operating cycle (e.g., twelve months).

211. WARRANTS PAYABLE:

Amount of noninterest bearing warrants issued and outstanding. This account will be credited when warrants are issued and debited when warrants are redeemed or canceled.

212. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE:

Amounts owed for goods and services furnished (but not including amounts due to other governments).

213. OTHER ACCRUALS:

Amounts of expenses that have been incurred by the end of the fiscal period but will become payable at a future date.

213.10 ACCRUED ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

213.20 ARBITRAGE REBATE TAX PAYABLE

The interest earnings accrued as of the end of the 5th year that will be due and payable to the U.S. Treasury within the next twelve months. Also, see account 263.70.

213.30 ACCRUED WAGES

Wages earned by employees since the last payroll. Include the current portion of the unpaid liability for employee absences (vacation and other accruable leave). Use account 259 to record the long-term liability for compensated absences.

213.50 ACCRUED EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Estimated benefits associated with accrued wages, account 213.30. Include payroll taxes.

213.70 ACCRUED TAXES

Estimated taxes that are not directly associated with other specific liability accounts, such as B&O taxes or excise taxes. Do not include payroll taxes (see account 213.50).

213.90 OTHER

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

214.        ACCRUED INTEREST PAYABLE:

Interest costs related to the current period and prior periods, but not due until a later date.

- 214.10        G.O. BONDS
- 214.20        REVENUE BONDS
- 214.30        NOTES PAYABLE
- 214.40        CONTRACTS PAYABLE
- 214.90        OTHER

215.        NOTES PAYABLE (CURRENT PORTION):

Current portion of amounts due on notes within the next twelve months.

216.        CONTRACTS PAYABLE (CURRENT PORTION):

- 216.10        CONTRACTS PAYABLE

Current amounts due on contracts for goods or services furnished. May include amounts of progress payments due for construction of buildings and other improvements. If the amounts earned by contractors at the end of the fiscal period are material, they should be estimated and accrued if a progress billing is not available.

- 216.40        RETAINAGE PAYABLE

Amounts due on construction contracts, representing a percentage of the progress billings. These amounts are paid in accordance with RCW 50.24.130 and RCW 60.28. Do not include deposits to escrow accounts.

- 216.70        INTEREST ON RETAINAGE PAYABLE

Use this account to accumulate interest on retainage when requested by the contractor (RCW 60.28.010).

217.        DEFERRED CREDITS (CURRENT PORTION):

Current amounts for which asset recognition criteria have been met, but for which revenue recognition criteria have not yet been met. Also, see account 270.



**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

235.        LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS (CURRENT PORTION):

The unmatured portion of all long-term debt which will become due within the next twelve months and which will require current assets to redeem. Do not include any portion of debt refunded since 1977. Special rules apply to certain types of intermediate-length financing (see account 239.60). For explanations of the other specific types of debt, see accounts 251, 252, 253 and 263.

235.10        G.O. BONDS

235.20        REVENUE BONDS

235.50        LEASES AND INSTALLMENT PURCHASES

235.90        OTHER OBLIGATIONS

239.        OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES:

239.10        CUSTOMER DEPOSITS

Liability for deposits made by customers.

239.30        CUSTOMER PREPAYMENTS

Amounts received for services not yet rendered.

239.60        ANTICIPATION WARRANTS/NOTES

These are intermediate-length financing instruments (Chapter 39.50 RCW). Include the entire principal of those notes and warrants unless the instruments were authorized in anticipation of a bond issue (see account 255). This debt should be treated as fund debt.

239.80        DUE TO OTHER GOVERNMENTS

Amounts due to other governments. These amounts may represent intergovernmental grants or entitlements, loans, and charges for services rendered by another government. Payables for services that are part of normal operations should be accounted for in account 212.

239.90        OTHER

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

24X.        PAYABLE FROM RESTRICTED ASSETS:

Include the amounts of current liabilities and customer deposits for which the assets have been set aside as restricted in account 140. Do not include matured bonds or progress payments due to contractors; instead, the related assets should be treated as current and nonrestricted.

241.        DEBT PRINCIPAL

241.10       G.O. BONDS

241.20       REVENUE BONDS

241.30       NOTES AND WARRANTS

242.        DEBT INTEREST

245.        DEPOSITS AND OTHER PAYABLES

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

25X-27X.     NONCURRENT LIABILITIES:

251.           GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS PAYABLE (NET):

251.10        G.O. BONDS AT FACE VALUE

The face value of all noncurrent bonds for which the government has pledged its full faith and credit.

251.20        UNAMORTIZED PREMIUM ON G.O. BONDS (CREDIT)

251.30        UNAMORTIZED DISCOUNT ON G.O. BONDS (DEBIT)

251.40        DEFERRED AMOUNT ON REFUNDING

This account is used to amortize the difference between the reacquisition price and net carrying value of the refunded (old) debt in the debt refunding transactions. If the reacquisition price exceeds the net carrying value of the old debt, debit this account.

252.           REVENUE BONDS (NET):

252.10        REVENUE BONDS AT FACE VALUE

The face value of all noncurrent bonds for which debt service is made dependent on earnings of an income-producing enterprise.

252.20        UNAMORTIZED PREMIUM ON REVENUE BONDS (CREDIT)

252.30        UNAMORTIZED DISCOUNT ON REVENUE BONDS (DEBIT)

252.40        DEFERRED AMOUNT ON REFUNDING

This account is used to amortize the difference between the reacquisition price and net carrying value of the refunded (old) debt in the debt refunding transactions. If the reacquisition price exceeds the net carrying value of the old debt, debit this account.

253.           CAPITAL LEASES:

Noncurrent portion of the discounted present value of total future stipulated payments on lease agreements that are capitalized.

255.           NOTES PAYABLE (LONG-TERM):

Noncurrent portion of amounts due on notes.

256.           CONTRACTS PAYABLE (LONG-TERM):

Noncurrent portion of amounts due on contracts for goods or services furnished.

259.           EMPLOYEE LEAVE BENEFITS:

This account is used to record the noncurrent liability for employee absences. Such compensation should be recorded for all accrued vacation and for that portion of other leave, such as sick leave, for which the employee would be paid on termination. Use account 213.30 and 213.50 to record the current portion of these kinds of leave.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

262.        OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB):

Postemployment benefits other than pension benefits (e.g., medical insurance coverage).

263.        OTHER NONCURRENT LIABILITIES:

263.10       CLAIMS AND JUDGMENTS PAYABLE

Noncurrent portion of amounts owed as compensation, payment for injury or damages.

263.70       ARBITRAGE REBATE TAX PAYABLE

The interest earnings accrued in years 1-4 that will be due to the U.S. Treasury at the end of the 5th year. Also, see account 213.20.

263.80       DUE TO OTHER GOVERNMENTS

The long-term portion of intergovernmental payables.

270.        DEFERRED CREDITS (NONCURRENT):

Amounts for which asset recognition criteria have been met, but for which revenue recognition criteria have not yet been met. Examples are amounts recognized as receivables, including amounts due from other governments, which cannot be classified as revenues. Include amounts collected that will not become revenues during the next fiscal year. Also, see account 217.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**GENERAL LEDGER**

28X.        NET ASSETS/FUND EQUITY:

281.        INVESTED IN CAPITAL ASSETS, NET OF RELATED DEBT

The component of the difference between assets and liabilities that consists of capital assets less both accumulated depreciation and the outstanding balance of debt (e.g., bonds, mortgages, notes) that is directly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets.

282.        NET ASSETS, RESTRICTED FOR \_\_\_\_\_

The component of the difference between assets and liabilities that consists of assets with constraints placed on their use by either external parties (e.g., creditors or grantors) or through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

282.10        Net Assets, Restricted for \_\_\_\_\_, Permanent Restriction. Net assets that may never be spent (e.g., endowments, etc.).

282.20        Net Assets, Restricted for \_\_\_\_\_, Temporary Restriction. Net assets that may be spent at some time, either in the present or future.

283.        NET ASSETS, UNRESTRICTED

The difference between the assets and liabilities that is not reported as *Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt* or *Restricted Net Assets*.

## GRANT CODES

To be used in the element, subelement, object and subobject fields

### Coding Instructions

The following coding procedures apply to all federal and state grant money. They apply whether such arrangements are called *awards, grants, block grants, subsidies, programs, cost reimbursements, contracts, or agreements*.

For further information about revenue account coding, see Part 1, Chapter 4.

### Federal Grants

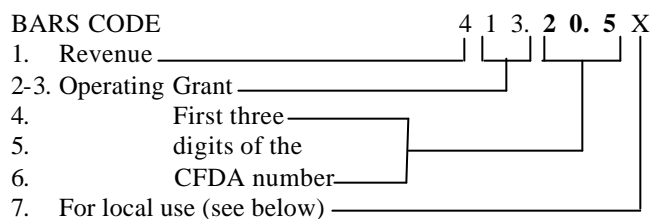
All codes for federal grants are abbreviated versions of the numbers assigned by the federal government itself in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA). There are two strategies: one for Department of Health and Human Services grants and one for all other federal grants.

If a local government receives a grant from a federal source not included in the following listing you should consult the most current edition of the catalog for proper coding following the strategy described herein.

Most agreements with federal agencies include references to the funding program in the first few paragraphs of the agreement. The exact title of the funding program is what you need to find the catalog number.

Grants from all federal agencies except the Department of Health and Human Services will be coded using the first three digits of the number assigned that program in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA).

Example: Transit agency receives a grant from the Federal Transit Administration (FTA). The title of the grant is Capital and Operating Assistance. The CFDA number is 20.507. The BARS code for this grant is 413.20.5X.



If more than one grant with the same CFDA number is received, use the seventh digit (shown by "X") to distinguish them. You may also use the seventh digit to distinguish different program years of the same grant.

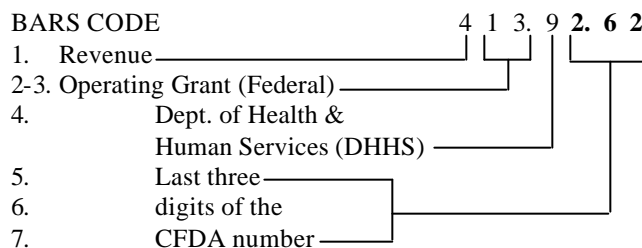
## GRANT CODES

To be used in the element, subelement, object and subobject fields

### Federal Grants – Department Of Health And Human Services

Grants from the federal Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) will be coded using the last three digits of the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number preceded by a “9”. The catalog number of all DHHS grants begins with 93. Since there are numerous DHHS grants to distinguish and since the BARS structure is limited to seven digits, we substituted the one digit number 9 for the 93.

Example: Transit agency receives a grant from DHHS. The title of the grant is Occupational Safety and Health Research Grant. The CFDA number is 93.262. The BARS code for this grant is 413.92.62.



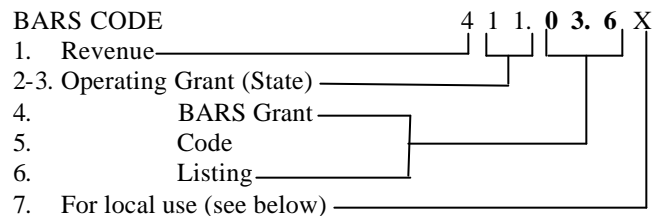
## GRANT CODES

To be used in the element, subelement, object and subobject fields

### State Grants

Grants from all state agencies will be coded using the assigned three digit code listed in the following pages.

Example: Transit agency receives a state grant from the Department of Transportation for HCT Planning. The BARS code for the grant is 411.03.6X.



If more than one grant is received from the same agency, use the seventh digit (shown by "X") to distinguish them. You may also use the seventh digit to distinguish different program years of the same grant.



### **GRANT CODES**

To be used in the element, subelement, object and subobject fields

#### **STATE AGENCIES**

00.1X	Legislature and its Committees	03.1X	Department of Ecology
00.2X	Office of the Governor	03.2X	Other Environmental Agencies
00.3X	Secretary of State	03.3X	Conservation Commission
00.4X	Office of Financial Management	03.5X	Traffic Safety Commission
00.5X	Department of Personnel	03.6X	Department of Transportation
00.6X	Department of Retirement Systems	03.7X	County Road Administration Board
00.7X	Department of General Administration	03.8X	Transportation Improvement Board
00.8X	Department of Licensing	03.9X	Other Transportation Agencies
00.9X	Department of Revenue		
01.0X	Office of Attorney General	04.2X	Department of Community, Trade and Economic Development
01.1X	Criminal Justice Training Commission	04.3X	Human Rights Commission
01.2X	Other Judicial Agencies	04.5X	Department of Veterans Affairs
01.3X	State Patrol	04.6X	Department of Social and Health Services
01.4X	Gambling Commission	04.7X	Department of Employment Security
01.5X	Department of Corrections	04.8X	Minority Commissions and Councils
01.7X	Other Corrections Agencies	04.9X	Department of Health
01.8X	Military Department		
01.9X	Lottery Commission		
02.1X	Department of Agriculture	05.1X	Superintendent of Public Instruction
02.2X	Agricultural Commissions	05.2X	Work Force Training and Education Coordinating Board
02.3X	Department of Natural Resources	05.3X	Higher Education Coordinating Board
02.4X	Department of Parks and Recreation	05.4X	Universities and Four-Year Colleges
02.5X	Department of Fish and Wildlife	05.5X	Community and Technical Colleges
02.7X	Interagency Committee for Outdoor Recreation	05.6X	Other Educational Agencies
02.8X	Utilities and Transportation Commission	05.7X	State Library
		05.8X	Arts Commission
		06.9X	Other Agencies

For grants from local governments (counties, cities, and other districts) use 07.0X – 09.99.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**

The purpose of this chapter is to present the requirements for transit agency revenues in the uniform system of accounts described herein. The required level of reporting for revenue classes are denoted by asterisks. Reporting requirements under National Transit Database may differ slightly.

The revenue accounts are based on the uniform reporting requirements developed by the U.S. Department of Transportation for transit systems (National Transit Database). These accounts are meant to be truncated or expanded (but not materially altered) according to the needs of the local transportation system; in other words, the accounts are meant to be flexible and adaptable. Each transit agency will need to use all relevant accounts and eliminate those that do not apply.

The revenue accounts provide a uniform and systematic way to record the information necessary to produce the operating statement, as well as the additional records needed for reporting to various funding sources (e.g., Federal Transit Administration and Department of Transportation). Standardizing the accounts should simplify the reporting burden. If all transits are using the same accounts, the various funding sources and oversight agencies can design their reporting requirements to conform to the accounts being used (see Part 4 for reporting requirements).

A total of seven (7) positions are reserved for BARS information (e.g., 400.00.00). Most of the revenue codes are limited to five (5) positions (one exception: grant revenues utilize seven digits -see Part 1, Chapter 3 for additional coding information).

- The first three digits (BASUB) identify the general types of revenues. National Transit Database refers to these as the *Object Class*.
- The fourth and fifth digits (Element/Subelement) identify the specific types of revenues within the general categories. National Transit Database refers to these as the *Subobject Class*.
- The sixth and seventh digits (Object/Subobject) generally are not defined for revenue accounts.

NOTE: Throughout the revenue accounts, various numbers have not been defined or reserved. These open accounts are available for use at the transit's discretion. However, as the BARS manual is updated due to changing environments, it may be necessary to define these accounts.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**

\*DENOTES REQUIRED LEVEL OF REPORTING

**\*401. PASSENGER FARES FOR TRANSIT SERVICE**

- 01. Full Adult Fares
- 02. Senior Citizen Fares
- 03. Student Fares
- 04. Child Fares
- 05. Handicapped Rider Fares
- 06. Parking Lot Revenue (Park and Ride)
- 07. Vanpool
- 99. Other Primary Ride Fares

**\*402. SPECIAL TRANSIT FARES**

- 01. Contract Fares For Postmen
- 02. Contract Fares For Policemen
- 03. Special Route Guarantees
- 04. Other Special Contract Transit Fares - State And Local Government
- 05. Other Special Contract Transit Fares - Other Sources
- 06. Non-Contract Special Service Fares

**\*403. SCHOOL BUS SERVICE REVENUES**

- 01. Passenger Fares From School Bus Service

**\*404. FREIGHT TARIFFS**

- 01. Hauling Freight

**\*405. CHARTER SERVICE REVENUES**

- 01. Passenger Fares From Charter Service

**\*406. AUXILIARY TRANSPORTATION REVENUES**

- 01. Station Concessions
- 02. Vehicle Concessions
- 03. Advertising Services
- 04. Automotive Vehicle Ferriage
- 99. Other Auxiliary Transportation Revenues

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**

**\*407. NONTRANSPORTATION REVENUES**

- 01. Sales Of Maintenance Services
- 02. Rental Of Revenue Vehicles
- 03. Rental Of Buildings And Other Property
- 04. Investment (Interest) Income
- 05. Parking Lot Revenue (Non-Park and Ride)
- 06. Extraordinary/Special Items
- 99. Other Nontransportation Revenues

**\*408. TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM**

- 01. Reserved
- 02. Reserved
- 03. Reserved
- 04. Reserved
- 05. Reserved
- \*10. Motor Vehicle Excise Tax
  - 12. High Capacity Transportation
  - 13. High Occupancy Vehicle System
- \*20. Local Transportation Sales Tax
  - 21. Public Transportation
  - 22. High Capacity Transportation (HCT)
- \*30. Business and Occupation Tax
- \*50. Utility Tax
- \*90. Other Taxes
  - 91. Household Tax
  - 99. Miscellaneous Taxes

**\*409. LOCAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS**

- 01. General Operating Assistance
- 02. Special Demonstration Project Assistance - Local Projects
- 03. Special Demonstration Project Assistance - Local Share For State Projects
- 04. Special Demonstration Project Assistance - Local Share For FTA Projects
- 05. Contributions For Taxes Paid
- 06. Contributions For Interest Paid
- 07. Contributions For Transportation System Maintenance Costs
- 08. Contributions For Snow Removal Costs
- 09. Contributions For Security Costs
- 99. Other Financial Assistance

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**

- \*410.       **LOCAL SPECIAL FARE ASSISTANCE**
01.     Handicapped Citizen Fare Assistance  
            02.     Senior Citizen Fare Assistance  
            03.     Student Fare Assistance  
            99.     Other Special Financial Assistance
- \*411.       **STATE GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS**
98.     I-695 Replacement Funds  
            99.     Other Financial Assistance
- \*412.       **STATE SPECIAL FARE ASSISTANCE**
01.     Handicapped Citizen Fare Assistance  
            02.     Senior Citizen Fare Assistance  
            03.     Student Fare Assistance  
            99.     Other Special Fare Assistance
- \*413.       **FEDERAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS (OPERATING)**
- \*414.       **CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS - FEDERAL/STATE/LOCAL**
- \*415.       **CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS - OTHER**

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

\*DENOTES REQUIRED LEVEL OF REPORTING

**\*401. PASSENGER FARES FOR TRANSIT SERVICE**

These categories cover revenue earned from carrying passengers along regularly scheduled routes. Each revenue includes the base fare, zone premiums, express service premiums, extra cost transfers, and quantity purchase discounts applicable to the passenger's ride. Passenger fare categories may be combined at the transit's discretion (e.g., 401.02 and 401.05). Also included is a category for park and ride revenue.

**401.01 FULL ADULT FARES**

The revenue earned from carrying passengers who pay the full adult fare.

**401.02 SENIOR CITIZEN FARES**

The revenue earned from carrying passengers who pay a special, reduced fare because they are older than a prescribed age limit.

**401.03 STUDENT FARES**

The revenue earned from carrying passengers who pay a special, reduced fare because they are enrolled in an educational institution.

**401.04 CHILD FARES**

The revenue earned from carrying passengers who pay a special, reduced fare because they are younger than a prescribed age limit.

**401.05 HANDICAPPED RIDER FARES**

The revenue earned from carrying passengers who pay a special, reduced fare because they are physically handicapped.

**401.06 PARKING LOT REVENUE (PARK AND RIDE)**

The revenue earned from parking fees paid by passengers who drive to park and ride parking lots operated by the transit company in order to utilize transit service. Revenue earned from the operation of parking lots which are not normally park and ride locations is collected in 407.05.

**401.07 VANPOOL**

The revenue earned from vanpool services.

**401.99 OTHER PRIMARY RIDE FARES**

The revenue earned from carrying passengers who pay a special, reduced fare for some reason other than those specified in other 401 accounts.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**\*402. SPECIAL TRANSIT FARES**

These categories cover revenues earned:

- for rides given in regular transit service, but paid for by some organization rather than by the rider, and
- for rides given along special routes for which revenue may be guaranteed by a beneficiary of the service.

**402.01 CONTRACT FARES FOR POSTMEN**

The revenues earned by providing rides for postmen with periodic contractual payments (rather than fare box collections) being made directly from the U.S. postal service to the transit system.

**402.02 CONTRACT FARES FOR POLICEMEN**

The revenues earned by providing rides for policemen with periodic contractual payments (rather than fare box collections) being made directly from the police authority to the transit system.

**402.03 SPECIAL ROUTE GUARANTEE**

The amounts paid by industrial firms, shopping centers, public and private universities, etc., to guarantee a minimum revenue on a line operated especially for the benefit of the payer.

**402.04 OTHER SPECIAL CONTRACT TRANSIT FARES - STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT**

The revenue earned under contractual arrangements with state or local governments for transit fares other than those arrangements specified in categories 402.01 through 402.03 above. Revenue earned from other contract sources is collected in 402.05.

**402.05 OTHER SPECIAL CONTRACT TRANSIT FARES - OTHER SOURCES**

The revenue earned under contractual arrangements with nongovernment entities for transit fares other than those arrangements specified in categories 402.01 through 402.03 above. Revenue earned from other state and local government entities is collected in 402.04.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

402.06     **NON-CONTRACT SPECIAL SERVICE FARES**

The revenue earned by providing special services rides for sporting events, sightseeing, etc., where fares are not guaranteed on a contractual basis.

\*403.     **SCHOOL BUS SERVICE REVENUES**

This category covers revenues earned from operating vehicles under school bus contracts.

403.01     **PASSENGER FARES FROM SCHOOL BUS SERVICE**

The amounts paid by schools for the operations of buses exclusively to carry children to and from their schools.

\*404.     **FREIGHT TARIFFS**

This category covers revenues earned from carrying freight on runs whose primary purpose is passenger operations.

404.01     **HAULING FREIGHT**

The revenue earned from carrying all types of freight on passenger runs.

\*405.     **CHARTER SERVICE REVENUES**

This category covers revenues earned from operating vehicles under charter contracts.

405.01     **PASSENGER FARES FROM CHARTER SERVICE**

Under charter service contracts.

\*406.     **AUXILIARY TRANSPORTATION REVENUES**

These categories cover revenues earned from operations closely associated with the transportation operations.

406.01     **STATION CONCESSIONS**

The revenue earned from granting rights to concessionaires to operate newsstands, candy counters, etc., in transit system stations.

406.02     **VEHICLES CONCESSIONS**

The revenue earned from granting rights to concessionaires to operate food and beverage services, etc., on transit system vehicles.



**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**406.03     ADVERTISING SERVICES**

The revenue earned from displaying advertising materials on transit system vehicles and property. The amounts recorded herein should be net of any fees paid to advertising agencies who place the advertisement with the transit system.

**406.04     AUTOMOTIVE VEHICLE FERRIAGE**

The revenue earned from transporting vehicles in ferryboat transit service.

**406.99     OTHER AUXILIARY TRANSPORTATION REVENUE**

The revenue earned from auxiliary operations other than those specified above.

**\*407.     NONTRANSPORTATION REVENUES**

These categories cover revenues earned from activities not associated with the provision of the transit system's transit service.

**407.01     SALES OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES**

The revenue earned from performed maintenance services on property not owned or used by the transit system.

**407.02     RENTAL OR REVENUE VEHICLES**

The revenue earned from leasing transit system revenue vehicles to some other operator.

**407.03     RENTAL OF BUILDINGS AND OTHER PROPERTY**

The revenue earned from leasing transit system building and property (other than revenue vehicles) to other organizations.

**407.04     INVESTMENT (INTEREST) INCOME**

The revenue earned from investing available funds in marketable securities, including interest earnings. Also include interest on sales tax distributions. (This is not to include earnings on capital grant funds advanced by the grantor; such earnings are to be credited to the same account as the capital grant itself.)

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**407.05      PARKING LOT REVENUE (NON-PARK AND RIDE)**

The revenue earned from parking fees generated from parking lots not normally used as park and ride locations. Revenue earned from operating park and ride lots is reported in 401.06.

**407.06      EXTRAORDINARY/SPECIAL ITEMS**

Extraordinary items are transactions or other events that are both unusual in nature and infrequent in occurrence. They are also not within control of management (e.g., environmental or natural disasters, etc.). Also use this account to record transactions which are unusual and infrequent but within control of management.

Special items are transactions or other events within control of management that are either unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence (e.g., sales of capital assets, significant forgiveness of debt, etc.).

**407.99      OTHER NONTRANSPORTATION REVENUES**

The revenue earned from nontransportation activities other than those listed above. May include gains from the sale of capital assets.

**\*408.      TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM**

These categories cover tax revenues to transit systems that are organized as independent political subdivisions with their own taxation authority. Revenues to transit systems that come from local, state or federal government and have been raised through the taxing authority of the grantor governmental unit (which is not synonymous with the transit system) are covered in categories 409 through 412.

**408.01      TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM - PROPERTY TAX**

Reserved for future use. See 408.11, 12, and 13 for MVET.

**408.02      TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM - SALES TAX**

Reserved for future use. See 408.21 and 22 for Local Transportation Sales Tax.

**408.03      TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM - INCOME TAX**

Reserved for future use. See 408.30 for B&O Tax.

**408.04      TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM - PAYROLL TAX**

Reserved for future use.

**408.05      TAXES LEVIED DIRECTLY BY TRANSIT SYSTEM - UTILITY TAX**

Reserved for future use. See 408.50 for Utility Tax.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**\*408.10    LOCAL MOTOR VEHICLE EXCISE TAX**

NOTE: Accounts 408.12 and 13 align with 408.01 for National Transit Database detail reporting.

408.12        **HIGH CAPACITY TRANSPORTATION (HCT).** A tax imposed on all motor vehicles solely for the purpose of providing high capacity transportation service. (RCW 81.104.150 and .160)

408.13        **HIGH OCCUPANCY VEHICLE (HOV) SYSTEMS.** A tax imposed on all motor vehicles for HOV land development, mitigation of environmental impact of HOV development, support of employer programs to reduce single occupant commuting, and commuter rail programs. (RCW 81.100.030 and .060)

**\*408.20    LOCAL TRANSPORTATION SALES TAX**

NOTE: Accounts 408.21 and .22 align with 408.02 for National Transit Database detail reporting.

408.21        **PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION.** Maximum of 6/10th of 1 percent. (RCW 82.14.045)

408.22        **HIGH CAPACITY TRANSPORTATION (HCT)**  
Maximum of 1 percent of the purchase price on taxable items. Limited to 0.9 percent if 0.1 percent sales tax for criminal justice has been imposed in the county. (RCW 81.104.170)

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**\*408.30 BUSINESS AND OCCUPATION TAX**

A revenue tax that derives from municipal authority to license businesses, usually based on gross or net income. (RCW 82.04.220)

NOTE: Account 408.30 aligns with 408.03 for National Transit Database detail reporting.

**\*408.50 UTILITY TAX**

The revenue earned by taxing the consumption of utilities (e.g., water and sewer, gas, electric, telephone, etc.) within the political subdivision constituting the transit system.

NOTE: Account 408.50 aligns with 408.05 for National Transit Database detail reporting.

**\*408.90 OTHER TAXES**

The revenue earned by taxation on some basis other than those specified in other 408 categories when the taxing authority is the transit system.

408.91 **HOUSEHOLD TAX.** Taxes levied by governmental units to support particular operations such as the \$1 per house for intergovernmental transit operations, or transit operations owned by governmental units, (RCW 35.95.050)

**408.99 MISCELLANEOUS TAXES**

**\*409. LOCAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS**

These categories cover funds obtained from local government units to assist in paying the cost of operating transit services. (The local government units are those not synonymous with the transit system; revenues for these units are covered in category 408.) The breakdown of local government grants and contributions to the subcategories is to be based on the factor that determines the amount of the grant or contribution. Amounts originating from federal revenue sharing funds are included in these categories.

These categories do not cover grants and contributions to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special reduced fares (handicapped rider, senior citizen, etc.). Grants and contributions for local special fare assistance are included in 410.

**409.01 GENERAL OPERATING ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the operating costs of providing transit services. This category covers general operating assistance, not that based on special fares or certain expense items as described in the following categories. It includes "purchase of service" payments from local government units.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**409.02      SPECIAL DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ASSISTANCE - LOCAL PROJECTS**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the operating cost for special demonstration projects which are fully funded at the local level.

**409.03      SPECIAL DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ASSISTANCE - LOCAL SHARE FOR STATE PROJECTS**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the operating costs for special demonstration projects which are partially funded at the state level.

**409.04      SPECIAL DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ASSISTANCE - LOCAL SHARE FOR FTA PROJECTS**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the operating cost for special demonstration projects which are partially funded by FTA.

**409.05      CONTRIBUTIONS FOR TAXES PAID**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the cost of taxes incurred by the transit system.

**409.06      CONTRIBUTIONS FOR INTEREST PAID**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the cost of interest on funds borrowed by the transit system.

**409.07      CONTRIBUTIONS FOR TRANSIT SYSTEM MAINTENANCE COSTS**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the costs of maintaining transit system rolling stock, buildings, grounds, and equipment.

**409.08      CONTRIBUTIONS FOR SNOW REMOVAL COSTS**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the cost of removing snow from transit system property and/or transit right-of-way.

**409.09      CONTRIBUTIONS FOR SECURITY COSTS**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the cost of providing security forces on transit system property and on operating revenue vehicles.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**409.99      OTHER FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the cost of operating transit service not included in the above categories.

**\*410.      LOCAL SPECIAL FARE ASSISTANCE**

These categories cover funds obtained from local government units to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special reduced fares. Amounts originating from federal revenue sharing funds are included in this category. Funds obtained from local government to assist in paying the cost of operating transit services are included in 409.

**410.01      HANDICAPPED CITIZEN FARE ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the difference between full adult fares and handicapped riders fares.

**410.02      SENIOR CITIZEN FARE ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special senior citizen fares.

**410.03      STUDENT FARE ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special student fares.

**410.99      OTHER SPECIAL FARE ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of local government payments to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special reduced fares other than for handicapped riders, senior citizens, and students.

**\*411.      STATE GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS**

These categories cover funds obtained from state government(s) to assist in paying the cost of operating transit services. The breakdown of the state government grants and contributions to the subcategories is based on the state agency providing the assistance. See Part 1, Chapter 3 for additional coding instructions.

These categories do not cover grants and contributions to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special reduced fares (handicapped rider, senior citizen, etc.) Grants and contributions for state special fare assistance are included in 412.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**411.98 I-695 REPLACEMENT FUNDS**

State distributed financial assistance for transit programs and services.

**411.99 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of state government payments to help cover the cost of operating transit service other than grants (e.g., sales and use tax equalization). May also include contributions from other state governments.

**\*412. STATE SPECIAL FARE ASSISTANCE**

These categories cover funds obtained from state government(s) to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special reduced fares. Amounts originating from federal revenue sharing funds are included in this category. Funds obtained from state governments(s) to assist in paying the cost of operating transit services are included in 411.

**412.01 HANDICAPPED CITIZEN FARE ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of state government payments to help cover the difference between full adult fares and handicapped rider fares.

**412.02 SENIOR CITIZEN FARE ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of state government payments to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special senior citizen fares.

**412.03 STUDENT FARE ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of state government payments to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special student fares.

**412.99 OTHER SPECIAL FARE ASSISTANCE**

The receipt or accrual of state government payments to help cover the difference between full adult fares and special reduced fares other than for handicapped riders, senior citizens, and students.

**\*413. FEDERAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS (OPERATING)**

These categories cover funds obtained from the federal government to assist in paying the cost of operating transit services. The breakdown of federal government grants and contributions to the subcategories is based on the number assigned to that program in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA). See Part 1, Chapter 3 for additional coding instructions.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**REVENUE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**\*414. CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS - FEDERAL/STATE/LOCAL**

Financial resources provided by federal/state/local government. Use grant coding in the element/subelement and object/subobject field. See coding instructions for grants in Part 1, Chapter 3 of this manual.

**\*415. CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS - OTHER**

Financial resources for capital purposes provided by private and other contributors.



**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**

The purpose of this chapter is to present the requirements for classifying transit agency expenses under the uniform system of accounts described herein. The required level of reporting for classes and functions are denoted by asterisks. Reporting requirements under National Transit Database may differ slightly.

The expense accounts are based on the uniform reporting requirements developed by the U.S. Department of Transportation for transit systems (National Transit Database). These accounts are meant to be truncated or expanded (but not materially altered) according to the needs of the local transportation system; in other words, the accounts are meant to be flexible and adaptable. Each transit agency will need to use all relevant accounts and eliminate those that do not apply.

The expense accounts provide a uniform and systematic way to record the information necessary to produce the income statement, as well as the additional records needed for reporting to various funding sources (e.g., Federal Transit Administration and Department of Transportation). Standardizing the accounts should simplify the reporting burden. If all transits are using the same accounts, the various funding sources and oversight agencies can design their reporting requirements to conform to the accounts being used (see Part 4 for reporting requirements).

A total of seven (7) positions are reserved for BARS information (e.g., 500.00.00).

- The first three digits (BASUB) identify the general types of expenses. National Transit Database refers to these as the *Object Class*.
- The fourth and fifth digits (Element/Subelement) identify the specific types of expenses within the general categories. National Transit Database refers to these as the *Subobject Class*.
- The sixth and seventh digits (Object/Subobject) identify the different operations from which expenses are incurred. National Transit Database refers to these as the *Function*. **The four basic functions are: vehicle operations (BARS code 10), vehicle maintenance (41), non-vehicle maintenance (42), and general administration (16).**

NOTE: Throughout the expense accounts, various numbers have not been defined or reserved. These open accounts are available for use at the transit's discretion. However, as the BARS manual is updated due to changing environments, it may be necessary to define these accounts.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**

\*DENOTES REQUIRED LEVEL OF REPORTING

**\*501.       LABOR**

- 01.       Operators' Salaries And Wages
- 02.       Other Salaries And Wages

**\*502.       FRINGE BENEFITS**

- 01.       FICA Or Railroad Retirement
- 02.       Pension Plans (Including Long-Term Disability Insurance)
- 03.       Hospital, Medical, And Surgical Plans
- 04.       Dental Plans
- 05.       Life Insurance Plans
- 06.       Short-Term Disability Insurance Plans
- 07.       Unemployment Insurance
- 08.       Workers' Compensation Insurance Or Federal Employees Liability  
          Act Contributions
- 09.       Sick Leave
- 10.       Holiday
- 11.       Vacation
- 12.       Other Paid Absence
- 13.       Uniforms And Work Clothing Allowances
- 14.       Other Fringe Benefits

**\*503.       SERVICES**

- 01.       Management Service Fees
- 02.       Advertising Fees
- 03.       Professional And Technical Services
- 04.       Temporary Help
- 05.       Contract Maintenance Services
- 06.       Custodial Services
- 07.       Security Services
- 99.       Other Services

**\*504.       MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES CONSUMED**

- 01.       Fuel And Lubricants
- 02.       Tires And Tubes
- 99.       Other Materials And Supplies

**\*505       UTILITIES**

- 01.       Propulsion Power
- 02.       Utilities Other Than Propulsion Power

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**

**\*506 CASUALTY AND LIABILITY COSTS**

- 01. Premiums For Physical Damage Insurance
- 02. Recoveries Of Physical Damage Losses
- 03. Premiums For Public Liability And Property Damage Insurance
- 04. Payouts For Uninsured Public Liability And Property Damage Settlements
- 05. Provision For Uninsured Public Liability And Property Damage Settlements
- 06. Payouts For Insured Public Liability And Property Damage Settlements
- 07. Recoveries Of Public Liability And Property Damage Settlements
- 08. Premiums For Other Corporate Insurance
- 09. Other Corporate Losses
- 10. Recoveries Of Other Corporate Losses

**\*507. TAXES**

- 01. Federal Income Tax
- 02. State Income Tax
- 03. Property Tax
- 04. Vehicle Licensing And Registration Fees
- 05. Fuel And Lubricant Taxes
- 06. Electric Power Taxes
- 99. Other Taxes

**\*508. PURCHASED TRANSPORTATION SERVICE**

- 01. Purchased Transportation Service

**\*509. MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES**

- 01. Dues And Subscriptions
- 02. Travel And Meetings
- 03. Bridge, Tunnel, And Highway Tolls
- 06. Fines And Penalties
- 07. Bad Debt Expense
- 08. Advertising/Promotion Media
- 98. Intergovernmental Payments
- 99. Other Miscellaneous Expenses

**\*510. EXPENSE TRANSFERS**

- 01. Function Reclassifications
- 02. Expense Reclassifications
- 03. Capitalization Of Nonoperating Costs

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**

**\*511. INTEREST EXPENSE**

- 01. Interest On Long-Term Debt Obligations
- 02. Interest On Short-Term Debt Obligations

**\*512. LEASES AND RENTALS (OPERATING)**

- 01. Transit Way And Transit Way Structures And Equipment
- 02. Passenger Stations
- 03. Passenger Parking Facilities
- 04. Passenger Revenue Vehicles
- 05. Service Vehicles
- 06. Operating Yards Or Stations
- 07. Engine Houses, Car Shops And Garages
- 08. Power Generation And Distribution Facilities
- 09. Revenue Vehicle Movement Control Facilities
- 10. Data Processing Facilities
- 11. Revenue Collection And Processing Facilities
- 12. Other General Administration Facilities

**\*513. DEPRECIATION AND AMORTIZATION**

- 01. Transit Way And Transit Way Structures And Equipment
- 02. Passenger Stations
- 03. Passenger Parking Facilities
- 04. Passenger Revenue Vehicles
- 05. Service Vehicles
- 06. Operating Yards Or Stations
- 07. Engine Houses, Car Shops And Garages
- 08. Power Generation And Distribution Facilities
- 09. Revenue Vehicle Movement Control Facilities
- 10. Data Processing Facilities
- 11. Revenue Collection And Processing Facilities
- 12. Other General Administration Facilities
- 13. Amortization Of Intangibles

**514. RESERVED**

**515. RESERVED**

**516. RESERVED**

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

\*DENOTES REQUIRED LEVEL OF REPORTING

**\*501      LABOR**

*Labor* is the pay and allowances due employees in exchange for the labor services they render in behalf of the transit system. It is necessary to distinguish the allowances to be included in *Fringe Benefits*. The *Labor* allowances include payments direct to the employee arising from the performance of a piece of work, such as shift differentials, overtime premiums, minimum guarantees, etc. The *Fringe Benefit* allowances include payments direct to the employee, but not arising from the performance of a piece of work. The latter allowances include paid absence for illness, holidays, vacations, jury duty, etc.

**501.01      OPERATORS' SALARIES AND WAGES**

The labor of employees of the transit system who are classified as revenue vehicle operators or crewmen.

**501.02      OTHER SALARIES AND WAGES**

The labor of employees of the transit system who are not classified as revenue vehicle operators or crewmen.

**\*502.      FRINGE BENEFITS**

*Fringe Benefits* are payments or accruals to others (insurance companies, governments, etc.) on behalf of an employee and payments or accruals direct to an employee arising from something other than his performance of a piece of work. These payments are transit system costs over and above labor costs, but still arising from the employment relationship.

**502.01      FICA OR RAILROAD RETIREMENT**

Payments or accruals to the federal social security or railroad retirement fund required to be made by the employer on behalf of the employee.

**502.02      PENSION PLANS (INCLUDING LONG-TERM DISABILITY INSURANCE)**

Payments or accruals to pension funds required to be made by the employer on behalf of the employee under the terms of pension plans.

**502.03      HOSPITAL, MEDICAL, AND SURGICAL PLANS**

Payments or accruals to insurance companies required to be made by the employer on behalf of the employee under the terms of group health insurance plans.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

502.04     **DENTAL PLANS**

Payments or accruals to insurance companies required to be made by the employer on behalf of the employee under the terms of group dental insurance plans.

502.05     **LIFE INSURANCE PLANS**

Payments or accruals to insurance companies required to be made by the employer on behalf of the employee under terms of group or individual life insurance policies wherein the employee is the beneficiary.

502.06     **SHORT-TERM DISABILITY INSURANCE PLANS**

Payments or accruals to insurance companies required to be made by the employer on behalf of the employee under terms of group short-term disability insurance plans.

502.07     **UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE**

Payments or accruals to state and federal agencies required to be made by the employer on behalf of an employee to provide continued compensation for the employee for a period to time in the event he is laid off.

502.08     **WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE OR FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' LIABILITY ACT CONTRIBUTION**

Payments or accruals to insurance companies to indemnify the transit system against statutory damages arising from injuries or death to employees while in the employ of the transit system.

Payments or accruals to or for employees for uninsured losses for statutory damages arising from injuries or death to employees while in the employ of the transit system.

502.09     **SICK LEAVE**

Payments or accruals to employees for periods of time when absent from work due to personal or family illness.

502.10     **HOLIDAY**

Payments or accruals to employees for (1) periods of time when absent from work due to recognized holidays, or (2) premiums incurred for work performed on recognized holiday.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**502.11      VACATION**

Payments or accruals to employees for (1) periods of time when absent from work due to vacation earned and taken, or (2) vacation time earned, but paid off rather than taken.

**502.12      OTHER PAID ABSENCE**

Payments or accruals to employees for periods of time when absent from work due to military duty, jury duty, death in the family, etc.

**502.13      UNIFORMS AND WORK CLOTHING ALLOWANCES**

Payments or accruals to employees to offset the cost of uniforms or work clothing the employee must wear. Also, the cost of uniforms and work clothing provided to employees.

**502.14      OTHER FRINGE BENEFITS**

Other payments or accruals to or on behalf of an employee arising from his employment, but not from the performance of a piece of work, and not fitting any of the other fringe benefits categories.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

\*503.      **SERVICES**

*Service* is labor and other work provided by outside organizations for fees and related expenses. In most instances, service from an outside organization is procured as a substitute for in-house employee labor, except in the case of independent audits which could not be performed by employees in the first place. The substitution is usually made because the skills offered by the outside organization are needed for only a short period of time or are better than internally available skills. The charge for these services is usually based on the labor hours invested in performing the service.

503.01      **MANAGEMENT SERVICE FEES**

The labor and services provided by a management service company (MSC) engaged to provide operating management to the transit system. This category covers both the continuing labor and services of MSC personnel devoted full time to the transit system and the occasional consulting and special purpose studies provided by the MSC.

503.02      **ADVERTISING FEES**

The labor and materials provided by an advertising agency in the development and production of advertising campaigns. Advertising media fees, regardless of whether they are paid to the advertising agency or direct to the media, are included in 509.08.

503.03      **PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL SERVICES**

The labor and services provided by attorneys, accountants and auditors, investment bankers, computer service companies, engineering firms, management consultants, transit industry consultants, etc. These services generally require specialized technical knowledge and are usually performed under the supervision of the outside organization, rather than transit system personnel.

503.04      **TEMPORARY HELP**

The labor of persons who are not employees of the transit system, but who work for a temporary period in the capacity of a transit system employee under the supervision of transit system personnel. These people are normally obtained to perform general clerical duties (Kelly Services, Manpower, etc.).

503.05      **CONTRACT MAINTENANCE SERVICES**

The maintenance of the plant and equipment, under contract or on a single job basis with an outside organization. This category is differentiated from *Professional and Technical Services*, 503.03, in that the services offered are basically of a repair or maintenance nature. It is also differentiated from *Custodial Services*, 503.06, which deals with exclusively janitorial labor.



**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**503.06 CUSTODIAL SERVICES**

The performance of janitorial services, under contract or on a single job basis with an outside organization.

**503.07 SECURITY SERVICES**

The patrolling of vehicles, stations, yards and buildings to detect and prevent criminal activity, fires, unsafe conditions, etc., such patrolling being performed by an outside security agency rather than by transit system employees.

**503.99 OTHER SERVICES**

Services not recognized in 503.01 through 503.07.

**\*504. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES CONSUMED**

*Materials and Supplies* are tangible products obtained from outside suppliers or manufactured internally. Freight-in, purchase discounts, cash discounts, sales taxes and excise taxes (except on fuel and lubricants) are to be included in the cost of the material or supply. Charges to these expense accounts will be for the materials and supplies issued from inventory for use or purchased for immediate use.

**504.01 FUEL AND LUBRICANTS**

Costs of gasoline, diesel fuel, propane, lubricating oil, transmission fluid, grease, etc., for use in vehicles.

**504.02 TIRES AND TUBES**

Lease payments for tires and tubes rented on a time period or mileage basis. Cost of replacing tires and tubes on vehicles.

**504.99 OTHER MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES CONSUMED**

Cost of materials and supplies not specifically identified in 504.01 and 504.02 issued from inventory or purchased for immediate consumption, e.g., vehicle maintenance parts, track materials, cleaning supplies, office forms, etc.

**\*505. UTILITIES**

*Utilities* are payments made to various utilities for utilization of their resources (e.g., electric, gas, water, telephone, etc.)

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**505.01      PROPULSION POWER**

The electrical power purchased from an outside utility company and used for propelling electrically driven vehicles.

**505.02      UTILITIES OTHER THAN PROPULSION POWER**

Electrical power purchased from an outside utility company and used for purposes other than propelling electrically driven vehicles, water and sewer charges, gas, garbage collection, telephones, etc.

**\*506.      CASUALTY AND LIABILITY COSTS**

*Casualty and Liability Costs* includes cost elements covering:

- Protection of the transit system from loss through insurance programs,
- Compensation of others for their losses due to acts for which the transit system is liable, and
- Recognition of the cost of a miscellaneous category of corporate losses.

The costs of repairing damaged property are recorded in labor, fringe benefit, material and services accounts. The costs of writing off property damaged beyond repair are recorded in depreciation accounts. The costs of transit system employees engaged in insuring and processing claims for and against the transit system are recorded in labor and fringe benefits.

**506.01      PREMIUMS FOR PHYSICAL DAMAGE INSURANCE**

Premiums applicable to an accounting period to insure the transit system from loss through damage to its own property caused by collision, fire, theft, flood, earthquakes, etc.

**506.02      RECOVERIES OF PHYSICAL DAMAGE LOSSES**

Credits for amounts recovered from (1) insurance companies for physical damage claims, or (2) others (e.g., third parties involved in an accident) held liable for damage to the transit system's property.

**506.03      PREMIUMS FOR PUBLIC LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE INSURANCE**

Premiums applicable to an accounting period to insure the transit system against loss from liability for its acts which cause damage to the person or property of others.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

506.04     **PAYOUTS FOR UNINSURED PUBLIC LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE SETTLEMENTS**

Payments (or accruals) of actual liability to others arising from culpable acts of the transit system and which are not covered by public liability insurance.

506.05     **PROVISION FOR UNINSURED PUBLIC LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE SETTLEMENTS**

Periodic estimates of liability to others arising from culpable acts of the transit system that relate to the current or a prior reporting period and which are not covered by public liability insurance.

506.06     **PAYOUTS FOR INSURED PUBLIC LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE SETTLEMENTS**

Payments (or accruals) of actual liability to others arising from culpable acts of the transit system and which are covered by public liability insurance.

506.07     **RECOVERIES OF PUBLIC LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE SETTLEMENTS**

Credits for amounts recovered from insurance companies to indemnify the transit system for insured acts giving rise to liability for damage to the person or property of others.

506.08     **PREMIUMS FOR OTHER CORPORATE INSURANCES**

Premiums applicable to an accounting period to insure the transit system from losses other than through damage to its property or liability for its culpable acts, e.g., fidelity bonds, business records insurance, etc.

506.09     **OTHER CORPORATE LOSSES**

Charges for actual losses resulting from events covered by the *Other Corporate Insurances*.

506.10     **RECOVERIES OF OTHER CORPORATE LOSSES**

Credits for amounts recovered from insurance companies for other corporate insurance claims.

\*507.     **TAXES**

*Taxes* are those taxes levied against the transit system by federal, state, and local governments. Sales and excise taxes on materials and services purchased other than fuel and lubricants are not included in this category, but are to be accounted for as part of the base price of the material or service.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**507.01      FEDERAL INCOME TAX**

The tax levied by the federal government against the transit system based on the net income of the transit system.

**507.02      STATE INCOME TAX**

The tax levied by the state government(s) against the transit system based on the net income of the transit system.

**507.03      PROPERTY TAX**

The tax levied by the state and/or local government against the transit system based on a valuation of the property owned by the transit system.

**507.04      VEHICLE LICENSING AND REGISTRATION FEES**

The fees assessed by federal, state, and local governments for granting authority to operate a motor vehicle.

**507.05      FUEL AND LUBRICANT TAXES**

Sales and excise taxes incurred on purchases of fuel and lubricants.

**507.06      ELECTRIC POWER TAXES**

Utility taxes incurred on purchases of electric power used for propelling electrically driven vehicles.

**507.99      OTHER TAXES**

Taxes levied by federal, state, and local governments against the transit system and not properly classifiable in categories 507.01 through 507.06.

**\*508.      PURCHASED TRANSPORTATION SERVICE**

*Purchased Transportation Service* is the payment or accrual to other transit systems for providing transportation service.

**508.01      PURCHASED TRANSPORTATION SERVICE**

Payments or accruals to other transit systems to subsidize their operations of passenger transit services.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**\*509. MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES**

*Miscellaneous Expenses* are those expenses which cannot be attributed to any of the other major expense categories (i.e., 501-508 and 510-513).

**509.01 DUES AND SUBSCRIPTIONS**

Fees for membership in industry organizations and subscriptions to periodical publications.

**509.02 TRAVEL AND MEETINGS**

Fares and allowances for transportation of transit system employees and related officials on airplanes, trains, etc.

- Expenses for food and lodging
- Charges for participation in industry conferences
- Other related business meeting expenses

**509.03 BRIDGE, TUNNEL AND HIGHWAY TOLLS**

Payments made to authorities and other organizations for the use of bridges, tunnels, highways and other similar facilities.

**509.06 FINES AND PENALTIES**

Payments made to cover the cost of fines and penalties incurred by the transit system.

**509.07 BAD DEBT EXPENSE**

Amounts owed to the transit system which have been determined to be uncollectible.

**509.08 ADVERTISING/PROMOTION MEDIA**

Advertising media fees and expenses, regardless of whether they are paid to an advertising agency or direct to the media. The labor and materials provided by an advertising agency in the development and production of advertising campaigns is included in 503.02.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

509.98     **INTERGOVERNMENTAL PAYMENTS**

Contributions your government makes to other local governments.

509.99     **OTHER MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES**

Expenses incurred by the transit operator and not properly classifiable in categories 509.01 through 509.08 above.

\*510        **EXPENSE TRANSFERS**

*Expense Transfers* are accounts to be used for reporting adjustment and reclassifications of expenses previously recorded.

510.01     **EXPENSE TRANSFERS - FUNCTION RECLASSIFICATIONS**

Used for reclassifications of expenses from one function to another (e.g., debits to *Revenue Vehicle Operation and General Functions* and a credit to *Operation and Maintenance of Electric Power Facilities Function* to distribute the costs of power generation, distribution and maintenance to their "end use" functions).

510.02     **EXPENSE TRANSFERS - EXPENSE RECLASSIFICATIONS**

A composite category of expense encompassing labor, fringe benefits, materials and services used in the transit system's internal information system to reclassify costs between cost centers and work orders.

510.03     **EXPENSE TRANSFERS - CAPITALIZATION OF NONOPERATING COSTS**

A credit account to be used for adjusting entries transferring expenses to receivables, property, or work-in-process for capital projects. This is also a composite category encompassing labor, fringe benefits, materials and services. For example, the adjusting entry to capitalize costs on a reimbursable work order can make use of this account rather than crediting each of the labor, material, etc., accounts in which costs were initially recorded.

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**\*511. INTEREST EXPENSE**

*Interest Expense* are charges for the use of borrowed capital incurred by the transit system.

**511.01 INTEREST ON LONG-TERM DEBT OBLIGATIONS**

Charges for the use of borrowed capital on a long-term basis (the liability for which is usually represented by debt instruments) employed in the operation of the transit system. Interest charges pertaining to construction debt which are capitalized will not be reflected as interest expense.

**511.02 INTEREST ON SHORT-TERM DEBT OBLIGATIONS**

Charges for the use of borrowed capital on a short-term basis employed in the operation of the transit system.

**\*512. LEASES AND RENTALS (OPERATING)**

*Leases and Rentals* are payments for the use of capital assets not owned by the transit system.

**512.01 TRANSIT WAY AND TRANSIT WAY STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are located along the routes where transit services are offered:

- Land
- Roadway structures, i.e., tunnels, bridges, elevated structures, etc.
- Guideways, i.e., track and roadbed

**512.02 PASSENGER STATIONS**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for passenger stations and terminals:

- Land
- Buildings and structures
- Office equipment
- Equipment other than office equipment
- Furnishings
- Unmanned passenger shelters

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**512.03 PASSENGER PARKING FACILITIES**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used to provide parking space for the automobiles of transit patrons:

- Land
- Buildings and structures, including paved surfaces
- Office equipment, such as cash registers
- Other equipment, such as automatic entry and exit control gates
- Furnishings, such as those for a parking fee collection booth

**512.04 PASSENGER REVENUE VEHICLES**

Leases and rentals of rolling stock used exclusively or predominantly for providing passenger transit services.

**512.05 SERVICE VEHICLES**

Leases and rentals of rolling stock used for purposes other than providing passenger transit services.

**512.06 OPERATING YARDS OR STATIONS**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for storing revenue vehicles and for dispatching trains/runs for revenue service:

- Land
- Buildings and structures
- Office equipment
- Equipment other than office equipment
- Furnishings

**512.07 ENGINE HOUSES, CAR SHOPS AND GARAGES**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used as maintenance facilities for revenue vehicles:

- Land
- Buildings and structures
- Office equipment
- Equipment other than office equipment
- Furnishings



**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**512.08      POWER GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used in the generation and distribution of power:

- Land, if used only for power generation and distribution
- Buildings, if used only for power generation and distribution
- Office equipment
- Power generation and distribution equipment
- Furnishings

**512.09      REVENUE VEHICLE MOVEMENT CONTROL FACILITIES**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used to control the movement of revenue vehicles:

- Land, if a building devoted exclusively to revenue vehicle movement control is situated thereon
- Buildings, if devoted exclusively to revenue vehicle movement control
- Office equipment
- Other equipment, such as communication equipment, traffic control computers, etc.
- Furnishings

**512.10      DATA PROCESSING FACILITIES**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for performing data processing services:

- Land, if a building devoted exclusively to data processing services is situated thereon
- Buildings, if devoted exclusively to data processing services
- Office equipment
- Other equipment, particularly main frame and auxiliary computer equipment
- Furnishings

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**512.11 REVENUE COLLECTION AND PROCESSING FACILITIES**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for collecting, counting, storing and transporting revenue collections:

- Land, if a building devoted exclusively to revenue collection and processing is situated thereon
- Buildings, if devoted exclusively to revenue collection and processing
- Office equipment
- Other equipment, including fare boxes, vaults, money counting and wrapping machines, etc.
- Furnishings

**512.12 OTHER GENERAL ADMINISTRATION FACILITIES**

Leases and rentals of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for performing the general administrative functions of the transit system:

- Land
- Buildings
- Office equipment
- Equipment other than office equipment
- Furnishings

**\*513. DEPRECIATION AND AMORTIZATION**

*Depreciation and Amortization* are charges that reflect the loss in service value of the transit system's assets.

**513.01 TRANSIT WAY AND TRANSIT WAY STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are located along the routes where transit services are offered:

- Roadway structures, i.e., tunnels, bridges, elevated structures, etc.
- Guideways, i.e., track and roadbed

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**513.02 PASSENGER STATIONS**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for passenger stations and terminals:

- Buildings and structures
- Office equipment
- Equipment other than office equipment
- Furnishings
- Unmanned passenger shelters

**513.03 PASSENGER PARKING FACILITIES**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used to provide parking space for the automobiles of transit patrons:

- Buildings and structures, including paved surfaces
- Office equipment, such as cash registers
- Other equipment, such as automatic entry and exit control gates
- Furnishings, such as those for a parking fee collection booth

**513.04 PASSENGER REVENUE VEHICLES**

Depreciation of rolling stock used exclusively or predominantly for providing passenger transit services.

**513.05 SERVICE VEHICLES**

Depreciation of rolling stock used for purposes other than providing passenger transit services.

**513.06 OPERATING YARDS OR STATIONS**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for storing revenue vehicles and for dispatching trains/runs for revenue service:

- Buildings and structures
- Office equipment
- Equipment other than office equipment
- Furnishings

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**513.07      ENGINE HOUSES, CAR SHOPS AND GARAGES**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used as maintenance facilities for revenue vehicles:

- Buildings and structures
- Office equipment
- Equipment other than office equipment
- Furnishings

**513.08      POWER GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used in the generation and distribution of power:

- Buildings, if used only for power generation and distribution
- Office equipment
- Power generation and distribution equipment
- Furnishings

**513.09      REVENUE VEHICLE MOVEMENT CONTROL FACILITIES**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used to control the movement of revenue vehicles:

- Buildings, if devoted exclusively to revenue vehicle movement control
- Office equipment
- Other equipment, such as communication equipment, traffic control computers, etc.

**513.10      DATA PROCESSING FACILITIES**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for performing data processing services:

- Buildings, if devoted exclusively to data processing services
- Office equipment
- Other equipment, particularly main frame and auxiliary computer equipment
- Furnishings

**BARS UNIFORM CHART OF ACCOUNTS**  
**EXPENSE ACCOUNTS**  
**Account Definitions**

**513.11 REVENUE COLLECTION AND PROCESSING FACILITIES**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for collecting, counting, storing and transporting revenue collections:

- Buildings, if devoted exclusively to revenue collection and processing
- Office equipment
- Other equipment, including fare boxes, vaults, money counting and wrapping machines, etc.
- Furnishings

**513.12 OTHER GENERAL ADMINISTRATION FACILITIES**

Depreciation of the physical facilities of the below listed types that are used for performing the general administrative functions of the transit system:

- Buildings
- Office equipment
- Equipment other than office equipment
- Furnishings

**513.13 AMORTIZATION OF INTANGIBLES**

Amortization of the below listed types of intangible costs of the transit system:

- Organization costs
- Franchises
- Patents
- Goodwill
- Other intangible assets

**514 PURCHASE LEASE PAYMENTS**

Reserved for future use.

**515 RELATED PARTIES LEASE AGREEMENT**

Reserved for future use.

**516 OTHER RECONCILING ITEMS**

Reserved for future use.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures	
1. Principles.....	2
2. Sources Of GAAP .....	5
3. Internal Control.....	7
4. Electronic Funds Transfer.....	12
5. Payroll Accounting.....	13
6. Petty Cash.....	16
7. Voucher Certification And Approval.....	17
8. Interlocal Agreements .....	19
9. Investments .....	21
10. Capital Assets	
Capital Asset System Requirements .....	28
Establishing The Capital Asset System .....	30
Individual Capital Asset Record .....	31
Updating The Capital Asset System: Accounting.....	34
Updating The Capital Asset System: Physical Inventory .....	36
Depreciation/Modified Approach.....	37
11. Issuance Of Duplicate Instruments .....	39
12. Bonds And Revenue Warrants .....	40
13. Refunding Debt .....	41
14. Cash Receipting .....	44
15. Suspected Loss Of Funds.....	46
16. Bond Coverage For Public Officials And Employees .....	47
17. Membership In Civic And Service Organizations .....	48
18. Cellular Phones And Prepaid Phone Cards.....	49
19. Redeemed Warrants/Cancelled Checks .....	50
20. Salary Increases For Elected Officials And The Consumer	
Price Index.....	51

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 1. Principles

The following principles of accounting and financial reporting are based on those set forth in the Governmental Accounting Standards Board's (GASB) *Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards*. The BARS manual permits accounting and financial reporting that conforms to these principles in all respects and requires transit districts to account and report in conformity with these principles, except that the required annual report is not as extensive as the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR).

#### ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING CAPABILITIES

1. A governmental accounting system must make it possible both: (a) to present fairly and with full disclosure the financial position and results of financial operations of the funds of the government in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles; and (b) to determine and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal and contractual provisions.

#### FUND ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS

2. A governmental accounting system should be organized and operated on a fund basis. A fund is defined as a fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts recording cash and other financial resources, together with all related liabilities and residual equities or balances, and changes therein, which are segregated for the purpose of carrying on specific activities or attaining certain objectives in accordance with special regulations, restrictions, or limitations. Fund financial statements should be used to report detailed information about primary government, including its blended component units. The focus of proprietary fund financial statements is on major funds.

#### TYPES OF FUNDS

3. Presented below is a system to classify all funds used by transits. (The governmental funds, since not used by the districts, are omitted from the list.)

##### Proprietary Funds

Enterprise Funds – an enterprise fund may be used to report any activity for which a fee is charged to external users for goods or services. An enterprise fund is also required for any activity whose principal revenue sources meet any of the following criteria:

- Debt backed solely by fees and charges. If issued debt is backed solely by fees and charges, an enterprise fund must be used to account for the activity.
- Legal requirement to recover cost. An enterprise fund must be used if the cost of providing services for an activity (including capital costs such as depreciation or debt service) must legally be recovered through fees or charges.
- Policy decision to recover cost. It is necessary to use an enterprise fund if the government's policy is to establish activity fees or charges designed to recover the cost of providing services (including capital costs such as depreciation or debt service).

NOTE: Separate funds are not required even though bond covenants stipulate a *bond reserve fund*, *bond construction fund*, etc. The bond covenant use of the term *fund* is not the same as the use in governmental accounting. For bond covenants, *fund* means only a segregation or separate account, not a self-balancing set of accounts. (See account 140 in the general ledger chart of accounts.)

Internal Service Funds - to account for the financing of goods or services provided by one department or agency to other departments or agencies of the government, or to other governments, on a cost-reimbursement basis.

#### Fiduciary Funds

Trust and Agency Funds - to account for assets held by one government in a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, private organizations, other governments, and/or other funds. These include (a) private-purpose trust funds, (b) pension (and other employee benefit) trust funds, (c) investment trust funds, and (d) agency funds.

#### NUMBER OF FUNDS

4. The governments should establish and maintain the minimum number of funds consistent with legal and operating requirements. Unnecessary funds result in inflexibility, undue complexity, and inefficient financial administration.

#### ACCOUNTING FOR CAPITAL ASSETS AND LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

5.
  - a. Capital assets related to specific proprietary funds or trust funds should be accounted for in those funds.
  - b. Long-term liabilities of proprietary funds and trust funds should be accounted for in those funds.

#### VALUATION OF CAPITAL ASSETS

6. Capital assets should be accounted for at historical cost or, if the cost is not practicably determinable, at estimated cost. The cost of capital asset should include ancillary charges necessary to place the asset into its intended location and condition to use. Donated capital assets should be recorded at their estimated fair value at the time received plus ancillary charges, if any.

#### DEPRECIATION OF CAPITAL ASSETS

7. Capital assets should be depreciated over their estimated useful lives unless they are either inexhaustible or are infrastructure assets using the modified approach. Inexhaustible assets such as land and land improvements should not be depreciated. Depreciation expense should be reported in the proprietary fund statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in fund net assets; and the statement of changes in fiduciary net assets.

#### ACCRUAL BASIS IN GOVERNMENTAL ACCOUNTING

8. The accrual basis of accounting should be used in measuring financial position and operating results.
  - a. Proprietary fund revenues and expenses should be recognized on the accrual basis. Revenues should be recognized in the accounting period in which they are earned; expenses should be recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred.
  - b. Transfers should be recognized in the accounting period in which the interfund receivable and payable arise.

#### BUDGETING

9. An annual budget must be adopted by every transit.



## TRANSFER, REVENUE, AND EXPENSE ACCOUNT CLASSIFICATIONS

10. a. Interfund transfers, proceeds of long-term debt (and material proceeds of capital asset disposition) should be classified separately from fund revenues and expenses.
- b. Revenues and expenses should be classified in essentially the same manner as those of similar business organizations, functions, or activities.

## COMMON TERMINOLOGY AND CLASSIFICATION

11. A common terminology and classification should be used consistently throughout the budgeting, accounting, and financial reporting.

## ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORTS

12. a. General purpose external financial reports should be prepared and published. Governments engaged only in business-type of activities should present only the financial statements required for enterprise funds. They should include:
  - (1) Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A)
  - (2) Enterprise fund financial statements consisting of:
    - a. Statement of net assets, or balance sheet
    - b. Statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in fund net assets
    - c. Statement of cash flows
  - (3) Notes to the financial statements
  - (4) Required supplementary information (RSI) other than MD&A, if applicable.
- b. The statements and reports listed above establish national standards of financial reporting. They should not be confused with legal reporting requirements, which are prescribed by the State Auditor's Office for local governments in Washington State. The legal requirements are consistent with these national standards, but they are not identical. Specific legal reporting requirements are contained in the Part 4.
- c. A comprehensive annual financial report may be prepared and published, covering all activities of the primary government (including its blended component units) and providing an overview of all discretely presented component units of the reporting entity-including introductory section, management's discussion and analysis (MD&A), basic financial statements, required supplementary information other than MD&A, combining and individual fund statements, schedules, narrative explanations, and statistical section. The reporting entity is the primary government (including its blended component units) and all discretely presented component units.
- d. The financial reporting entity consists of (1) the primary government, (2) organizations for which the primary government is financially accountable, and (3) other organizations for which the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary government are such that exclusion would cause the reporting entity's basic financial statements to be misleading or incomplete. The reporting entity's fund financial statements should present the primary government's (including its blended component units, which are, in substance, part of the primary government) major funds individually and nonmajor funds in the aggregate. Funds and component units that are fiduciary in nature should be reported only in the statements of fiduciary net assets and changes in fiduciary net assets.
- e. The nucleus of a financial reporting entity usually is a primary government. However, a governmental organization other than a primary government (such as a component unit, joint venture, jointly governed organization, or other stand-alone government) serves as the nucleus for its own reporting entity when it issues separate financial statements. For all of these entities, the provisions the GASB Statement 14 should be applied in layers "from the bottom up". At each layer, the definition and display provisions should be applied before the layer is included in the financial statements of the next level of the reporting government.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 2. Sources Of GAAP

There are three primary authoritative sources of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for local governments:

1. GASB - Governmental Accounting Standards Board
2. AICPA - American Institute of Certified Public Accountants
3. FASB - Financial Accounting Standards Board

AICPA's Statement on Auditing Standards (SAS) 69 promulgates the GAAP hierarchy for state and local governments.

The GAAP hierarchy, as prescribed by the SAS 69, has four categories of sources of accounting principles:

- a. GASB Statements and Interpretations, AICPA and FASB pronouncements specifically made applicable to state and local governmental entities by GASB Statements and Interpretations.
- b. GASB Technical Bulletins and, if specifically made applicable to state and local governmental entities by the AICPA and cleared by the GASB, AICPA Industry Audit and Accounting Guides and AICPA Statements of Position.
- c. AICPA Accounting Standards Executive Committee Practice Bulletins if specifically made applicable to state and local governmental entities and cleared by the GASB, and Consensus Positions of the GASB Emerging Issues Task Force.
- d. Implementation guides ("Qs and As") published by the GASB and practices that are widely recognized and prevalent in state and local government.

In the absence of established pronouncements, the state and local governments may consider other accounting literature. Other accounting literature includes, for example, GASB Concept Statements; pronouncements establishing accounting principles for nongovernmental entities when not specifically made applicable to state and local governments; Accounting Principal Board (APB) Statements; FASB Concepts Statements; AICPA Issues Papers; International Accounting Standards Committee (IASC) Statements; pronouncements of other professional associations or regulatory agencies; AICPA *Technical Practice Aids*; and accounting textbooks, handbooks, and articles.

GAAP for Proprietary Activities

GASB Statement 20, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Proprietary Funds and Other Governmental Entities That Use Proprietary Fund Accounting*, provides additional guidance for establishing a GAAP hierarchy for proprietary activities.

Proprietary funds or entities using proprietary accounting should apply all applicable GASB pronouncements as well as the following pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless those pronouncements conflict with or contradict GASB pronouncements:

FASB Statements and Interpretations;  
APB Opinions; and  
Accounting Research Bulletins (ARBs).

In addition, a proprietary activity has the option to apply all FASB Statements and Interpretations issued after November 30, 1989, except for those that conflict with or contradict GASB pronouncements. Accordingly, a proprietary activity should apply all or none of the nonconflicting FASB pronouncements issued after November 30, 1989. The same application of FASB pronouncements is encouraged to be used for all proprietary activities, including component units, in the general purpose financial reports of the financial reporting entity. (Refer to the GASB Statement 20 for additional details.)

#### Ordering Information

The GASB publications are available from:

GASB Order Department  
401 Merritt 7  
PO Box 5116  
Norwalk, CT 06856-5116

The two major FASB publications are:

Two-volume Current Text and five-volume Original Pronouncements

The FASB Current Text is an integration of current accounting and reporting standards. Material in the Current Text is drawn from AICPA Accounting Research Bulletins, Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinions, FASB Statements of Financial Accounting Standards, and FASB Interpretations. It also incorporates the supplemental guidance provided by FASB Technical Bulletins and AICPA Accounting Interpretations. The FASB Original Pronouncements contain original texts of: Accounting Research Bulletins, APB Opinions and Statements, AICPA Interpretations, Accounting Terminology Bulletins, and FASB Statements, Interpretations, Concepts and Technical Bulletins.

Both publications are updated annually and are available from:

FASB Order Department  
PO Box 888-B  
Stanford, CT 06904

(Some of the FASB publications are available through the AICPA with membership discounts.)

The AICPA publications are available from:

AICPA Order Department  
PO Box 2209  
Jersey City, NJ 07303-2209

### INTRODUCTION

This section contains the internal control standards to be followed by local governments in establishing and maintaining systems of internal control. Internal control systems are to reasonably ensure that the following objectives are achieved:

- ▼ Expenses and commitments comply with applicable law.
- ▼ Assets are safeguarded against waste, loss, unauthorized use, and misappropriation.
- ▼ Transactions are recorded properly so that reliable financial and statistical reports can be prepared and accountability for assets is maintained.

The following concept of internal control is useful in understanding and applying the internal control standards set forth and discussed on succeeding pages:

An internal control system consists of the plan of organization and methods and procedures adopted by management to ensure that resource use is consistent with laws, regulations, and policies; that resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, and misuse; and that reliable data are obtained, maintained, and fairly disclosed in reports.

The ultimate responsibility for good internal controls rests with management. Internal controls should not be looked upon as separate, specialized systems. Rather, they should be recognized as an integral part of each system that management uses to regulate and guide its operations. In order to ensure the proper conduct of government business, management must periodically review its internal control systems. This review should be sufficient in scope to provide the answers to several basic questions:

- Are the systems we have in place adequate to manage and account for our resources, meet our goals and objectives, and insure compliance with state and federal regulations?
- Is there an audit trail from our reports to our source documents or will we have to rely on someone to “remember” the facts?
- Are all our departments properly using the systems we have in place and are they complying with our internal policies and procedures?
- Have we strengthened our system of internal control by segregating duties among our employees to provide crosschecks and by providing for the physical security of our assets (e.g., official prenumbered receipts, locking cash drawers, regular inventories, etc.) to the maximum extent practicable?

These are the broad questions the auditor will also seek to answer through the course of his/her audit. If you are satisfied with the results of the review, then there is a much greater likelihood that the auditor will also be satisfied. If you identify problem areas, then you have an opportunity to discuss them with the auditor and to correct them before he/she is obliged to comment on the problems in the audit.

The following internal control standards, based on those established by the U.S. General Accounting Office, define the minimum level of quality acceptable for internal control systems in operation and constitute the criteria against which systems will be evaluated. These internal control standards apply to all operations and administrative functions but are not intended to limit or interfere with duly granted authority related to development of legislation, rulemaking, or other discretionary policymaking in an entity.

## INTERNAL CONTROL STRUCTURE

### **Introduction**

These internal controls policies are based on the 1994 report issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) and standards adopted by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the federal Office of Management and Budget.

Internal control is defined in the COSO report as follows:

Internal control is a process, effected by an entity's board of directors, management and other personnel, designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

- Effectiveness and efficiency of operations
- Reliability of financial reporting
- Compliance with applicable laws and regulations

*What does this mean for local entities?*

Internal control is a management process for keeping an entity on course in achieving its business objectives, as adopted by the governing body. This management control system should ensure that resources are guarded against waste, loss and misuse; that reliable data is obtained, maintained, and fairly disclosed in financial statement and other reports; and resource use is consistent with laws, regulations and policies.

### **Basic internal control requirements**

Each entity is responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective system of internal control throughout their government.

An internal control system should provide *reasonable assurance* that an entity will accomplish its objectives. The concept of reasonable assurance recognizes that the cost of an internal control activity should not exceed the benefit derived from it. Reasonable assurance equates to a satisfactory level of confidence given considerations of costs, benefits, and risks.

The entity's management must identify and analyze the own risks to determine how those risks should be managed. Management defines the level of risk that the entity is willing to accept and strives to maintain risks within those levels.

Each entity should adopt methods to assess risk and review control activities. The methods developed should address each entity's own specific needs.

Components of internal controls

The five components of good internal controls within a management control system are:

1. **Control environment** - The control environment sets the tone of an entity. It influences the control consciousness of its people and it is the foundations for all other components of internal control, providing discipline and structure. Control environment factors include the integrity, ethical values, and competence of the entity's staff; management's philosophy and operating style; the way management assigns authority and responsibility; the way management organizes and develops its staff; and the attention and direction provided by the board.

2. **Risk Assessment** - Every entity faces a variety of risks from external and internal sources, all of which must be assessed. Risk assessment is the identification and analysis of relevant risks to achieving the objectives and forms a basis for determining how risks should be managed. Because economic, regulatory and operating conditions will continue to change, mechanisms are needed to identify and deal with the special risks associated with change.
3. **Control Activities** - Control activities are the internal policies and procedures that help ensure management directives are carried out. They help ensure necessary actions are taken to address risks to achieving the government's objectives. Control activities occur throughout the organization, at all levels and in all functions. They include a range of activities as diverse as approvals, authorizations, verifications, reconciliations, review of operating performance, security of assets and segregation of duties.
4. **Information and Communication** - Pertinent information must be identified, captured, and communicated in a form and time frame that enables people to carry out their responsibilities. Information systems produce reports containing operational, financial, and compliance related information, making it possible to run and control the entity.

Effective communication is also essential with external parties, such as taxpayers, vendors, legislators and other interested parties.

5. **Monitoring** - Management systems and internal activities need to be monitored to assess the quality of their performance over time. Assessment is accomplished through ongoing monitoring activities, separate evaluations, or a combination of the two. Ongoing monitoring occurs in the course of operations, including regular management and supervisory activities and other action personnel take in performing their duties. The scope and frequency of separate evaluations will depend primarily on an assessment of risks and the effectiveness of ongoing monitoring procedures. Deficiencies should be reported upstream, with serious matters reported to top management.

#### **Answers to some common questions about internal control**

##### *What is a risk assessment?*

A risk assessment is an ongoing process to identify, analyze, and manage risk. An entity needs a plan to identify both external and internal risks. The plan will help management understand how those risks affect their activities, assess their significance, manage their effect and provide for continuous monitoring. The following are some examples of external and internal risks:

- External risks arise from activities outside the entity. Technological developments, changing public expectations, legislative directives, natural catastrophes and economic changes all have the potential for creating external risks in a entity.
- Internal risks are less predictable and arise from activities inside the entity. Disruption of the computer systems or telephone systems causes obvious operational problems. When new managers are hired, changes in management style can affect internal control objectives.

##### *How do you identify risks?*

Identification of risks can start from existing systems. The budget process, audits, strategic planning, and other chapters included in this manual all provide opportunities for managers to conduct quantitative and qualitative reviews and to identify and prioritize. More informal opportunities include management planning meetings, meetings with auditor, and everyday interaction with staff.

More important than the specific method used to identify risks is management's careful consideration of factors unique to the entity. Some key factors, such as an entity's past experience in failing to meet objectives, staff quality, statutory framework, or the significance and complexity of activities in relation to the entity's mission, should receive management's careful consideration.

By analyzing organizational activities, managers apply risk assessment to functions. Successfully managing risk at the activity level is vital to maintaining an acceptable level of risk for the organization.

#### *What is risk analysis?*

Risk analysis involves a careful, rational process of estimating the significance of a risk, assessing the likelihood of its occurrence and considering what actions and controls need to be taken to manage it. Risk analysis also involves estimating the cost to the entity if something does go wrong. That analysis is based on the entity's assumptions about the risk and costs associated with reducing it. Sometimes an actual risk may appear to require one set of actions, but the perceived risk coupled with media reaction to that risk, requires a more expensive set of actions.

It is also important to recognize the distinction between risk assessment (a part of a management control system) and actually managing risk (part of an organization's operations). Limitations on resources will define the level to which risks can be managed.

#### *How do you control or minimize risk?*

Control of risk starts with management deciding on the actions necessary to reduce the potential occurrence and significance and the monitoring conditions to remain aware of changing circumstances. Management tools for an early warning system include information systems and ensuring appropriate data is captured, processed, and reported.

If an entity builds its components of a management control system into its planning efforts as well as its daily activities, it is more likely to avoid unnecessary costs; make quick responses as needs arise; and adapt to decreasing resources and changing political and economic climates.

#### *Do control activities increase staffing requirements?*

Although control activity procedures are not intended to increase staffing levels, acceptable procedures are to be established and followed which may require changes in existing workloads and/or additional staff position (s). However, a periodic thorough internal review of control activities may identify policies and procedures that are no longer required. It is recognized that some small to medium entities may not be able to institute internal controls on the same level as larger, more complex entities. In those cases where staffing may prohibit or restrict the appropriate segregation of duties, management must either have more active oversight of operations or utilize personnel from other organizational units to the extent possible as compensating controls.

### **More about control activities**

The control activities presented in this section are intended to provide management and other staff with an overview, the use and potential limitations of control activities to manage the risk of achieving the entity's objectives.

Control activities are the policies and procedures that help ensure management directives are carried out. They help ensure that necessary actions are taken to address risks to the achievement of an entity's objectives. Control activities occur throughout the entity at all levels and in all functions.

Control activities are actions taken to minimize risk. The need for a control activity is established in the risk assessment process. When the assessment has identified a significant risk to the achievement of an objective, a corresponding control activity should be determined. If control activities are in place for each significant operation and if management makes sure those activities are carried out properly, staff can be reasonably confident the management control system will provide the necessary assurances.

Control activities and procedures should be considered to ensure the entity is in compliance with the BARS Manual, the Revised Code of Washington, the Code of Federal Regulations, the Washington Administrative Code and other applicable regulatory policies. Generally, those activities and procedures may be categorized into one of the following areas and completed by personnel at various levels:

- **Top-level performance reviews** - Performance reviews should be made of actual performance versus budgets, forecasts, and performance in prior periods. Major initiatives should be tracked and management actions taken to analyze and follow up where appropriate.
- **Direct functional or activity management reviews** - Performance reviews should be made of specific functions or activities. The reviews may focus on compliance, financial, or operational issues.
- **Informational processing** - A variety of control activities should be performed to check the accuracy and completeness of information as well as the authorization of transactions. Development of new systems, and changes to existing ones should be controlled. Additionally, access to programs and data should be restricted.
- **Physical controls** - Equipment, inventories, cash and other assets should be secured physically and periodically counted and compared with amounts shown on control records.
- **Performance indicators** - Certain operating results can be anticipated. By investigating unexpected results or unusual trends, circumstances that jeopardize the achievement of objectives can be identified.
- **Segregation of duties** - Duties are divided, or segregated, among different people to reduce the risk of error or inappropriate actions. For example, responsibilities for authorizing transactions, recording them and handling the related assets should be separated.

*What are some potential limitations of control activities?*

Control activities, no matter how well designed and executed, can provide only reasonable assurance regarding achievement of objectives. The likelihood of achievement is affected by limitations inherent in all control systems. These limitations include the following:

- **Judgment** - The effectiveness of controls will be limited by the fact that decisions must be made with human judgment in the time available, based on information at hand, and under the pressures to conduct business.
- **Breakdowns** - Even if control activities are well designed, they can break down. Personnel may misunderstand instructions or simply make mistakes. Errors may also stem from new technology and the complexity of computerized information systems.
- **Management override** - Even in effectively controlled organizations, high level personnel may be able to override prescribed policies or procedures for personal gain or advantage. This should not be confused with management intervention, which represents management actions to depart from prescribed policies or procedures for legitimate purposes.
- **Collusion** - between two or more individuals can result in control failures. Individuals acting collectively often can alter financial data or other management information in a manner that cannot be identified by the control system.
- **Cost vs. benefit** - In determining whether a particular control activity should be established, the risk of failure and the potential effect must be considered along with the cost of establishing the control. Excessive control is costly and counterproductive. Too little control presents undue risk. Entities should make a conscious effort to strike an appropriate balance.



Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 4. Electronic Funds Transfer

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) is the deposit to or disbursement from a bank account by means of wire or other electronic communication. RCW 39.58.150 governs the circumstances under which electronic fund transfers may be used. The following procedures are necessary for proper accounting:

1. Receiving money by the EFT:

- a. Prepare a treasurer's receipt upon receiving a notice from the payor that the money has been transferred to the transit's bank account. Do not wait for the bank to notify you of receipt of the money. However, you may want to contact your bank to confirm the expected amount has arrived.

Enter the following information on the receipt:

Date of receipt.  
Name of person, company or agency transferring money into the transit's account.  
BARS revenue account number.  
Notation that funds were received by the EFT.

- b. A file must be maintained of those payors who have agreed in writing to transfer money to the transit's account electronically.

2. Disbursing money by the EFT:

- a. Prepare a record which shows:

Chronological number of the EFT payment.  
Time and date of disbursement.  
Payee - name, address and account number.  
Amount of disbursement.  
Purpose of disbursement.  
BARS expense account number.  
Disbursing bank's unique transaction identification number, if available.  
Receiving bank or financial institution's identification number.

- b. A file must be maintained of authorizations signed by payees who have agreed to have money transferred to accounts electronically.
- c. The treasurer should notify the disbursing bank that access to files, records and documentation of all EFT transactions involving the transit should be provided to the State Auditor when required for the audit.

1. Accounting For State Unemployment Tax Or Claims (RCW 50.44.030)

Method A Create an internal service fund for unemployment - *Unemployment Compensation Fund*. The purpose of this fund is to receive periodic cash contributions from operating funds. The amount of these cash contributions will depend on the estimate of future unemployment claims. The estimates should be adjusted periodically, based on an experience factor. There may be different rates for departments and funds within the same government. The periodic cash contributions from operating funds will be charged to the functional expense accounts in the operating funds in the same manner as premium payments paid to the Department of Employment Security (DES). Payments to the DES must be made from the unemployment compensation fund. Interest earnings on investment of the contributions may be used for the benefit of the internal service fund (thereby reducing charges to the operating funds) per RCW 35.39.034. A resolution must govern this choice.

Method B The district may participate with other local governments in an unemployment pool or cooperative as provided for in RCW 39.34.030. If you participate in such a cooperative, the contributions from your funds should be charged as expenses functionally according to the applicable chart of accounts. In this case, the pool or cooperative will pay the billed amounts to the DES.

Rates charged to the participants should be adjusted periodically based on the experience factor of each participant.

2. Deferred Compensation Plans -- Internal Revenue Code (IRC) -- Section 457

RCW 41.50.770 authorizes all political subdivisions to defer income for all officials and employees. This statute also allows political subdivisions to enter into agreements with certain institutions, such as banks, savings and loan associations and insurance companies, to establish deferred compensation plans for the benefit of their employees. These plans must be in conformity with the requirements of the IRC, Section 457.

Deferred compensation plans permit employees to accept less than the full amount of salary earned thus reducing their current federal income tax liability. The amount by which the salary is reduced is invested by the employer and upon retirement, disability, termination, unforeseen emergency, or death may be withdrawn by the employees or their beneficiaries.

The plan must be established correctly and administered properly so that the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) does not rule that the plan is not in conformity with the requirements of the IRC, Section 457.

Because of the many plans available, it is strongly recommended that any local government which intends to establish a deferred compensation plan seek legal counsel to determine conformance with the IRC, Section 457, effective August 20, 1996<sup>1</sup> and obtain approval of the chosen plan by the transit.

Caution should be exercised in implementing a plan, not only to protect the employer's legal liability, but also to prevent undue administrative complexities. No one can identify all problem areas of deferred compensation plans and their administration, as many problems may surface as a result of

---

<sup>1</sup> The deferred compensation plan was revised by the H.R.10 which was included in the Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2001 and signed into law on June 7, 2001.

choosing a particular carrier, product or administrative system. Some major administrative requirements are as follows:

a. Make Written Agreements With Plan Administrator

All deferred compensation plans should provide for written agreements which clearly define the duties and responsibilities of the employer and the administrator.

b. Keep An Employee File For Each Employee

A file to keep a deferred compensation record for each participating employee is necessary. Most carriers will provide the forms and basic accounting information for the employer, but the employer is responsible for maintenance of the files. However, if the administering company provides such a record to the district, a copy of that record may be maintained in lieu of the transit creating such a record.

The participating employees must complete and sign joinder agreements stipulating the amount of their gross salaries or wages to be deferred. The transit should also maintain a written agreement which details any responsibilities of the employer for contributions, fees, charges, earnings, losses and withdrawals.

c. Withdrawals

The procedures for withdrawals should be clearly defined and the employer should be very careful in accepting any employee requests for amounts to be withdrawn from accumulated deferred compensation assets for unforeseeable emergencies, as any employee withdrawal granted which does not qualify under the IRC, Section 457 could cause the entire deferred compensation plan for all employees to be considered in violation and invalid by the IRS.

Normally, all withdrawals as a result of retirement, disability, termination, unforeseen emergency or death, will be paid to the employer by the bank, credit union, or other institution (the agent) with which the employer (the principal) has the agreement.

In such cases, the employer will receipt for the payment referred to above, deduct the appropriate amount for federal income tax withholding and disburse the remaining amount to the employee, former employee or beneficiary as applicable. The employer will then remit the federal income tax withheld to the IRS or to the official depository as it presently is required to do. The employer will issue W-2 forms to the participants in the plan who have received payments of deferred income.

The W-2 will show the gross payment made to the participant or beneficiary and any deductions made.

However, the IRS has approved some plans whereby the administering company acts as agent for payments to the employees, issuance of W-2 forms and remittances to the IRS. Such IRS approved plans, which are still in conformance with the requirements of the IRC, Section 457, will be permitted.

d. Maximum Contribution

Beginning January 2002, employees may defer the less of either 50 percent of their gross annual compensation (reduced by other tax-deferred retirement contributions and pre-tax salary reduction) or \$11,000 annually. The new contribution limit will increase by \$1,000 a year until it reaches \$15,000 in 2006. After 2006, the annual contribution limit will be indexed to inflation in \$500 increments.

Employees age 50 or older can invest an additional \$1,000. This additional contribution amount will increase by \$1,000 every year until it reaches \$5,000 in 2006. After 2006, the annual contribution limit will be indexed to inflation in \$500 increments.

During the last three years prior to retirement, the employee may use the catch-up limitation which starting January 2002 is \$22,000 annually and will be increased by \$2,000 a year until it reaches \$30,000 in 2006.

e. Budget Salaries And Wages In Year Earned

All districts should budget the gross salaries and wages including the deferred compensation amounts as expenses of the year in which the salaries or wages are earned.

f. Establish Plan As Pension (And Other Employee Benefit) Trust Fund (If Applicable)

All IRC Section 457 plans have to be held in a trust for the exclusive benefit of participants and their beneficiaries.

Under the new law, the local governments do not own either the amounts deferred by employee or related income on those amounts. Accordingly, the GASB Statement 32<sup>1</sup>, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans*, requires the governments to report their plans as pension (and other employee benefit) trust funds in their financial reports. This requirement applies only to the local governments which administer the deferred compensation plan by themselves.

The local governments should keep detailed accounting records of the deferred compensation plan. However, if those records can be provided by the administrator of the plan, no duplication is necessary.

---

<sup>1</sup> As amended by the GASB Statement 34, *Basic Financial Statements - And Management Discussion and Analysis - for State and Local Governments*.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 6. Petty Cash

Petty cash includes change funds, working funds, revolving, advance travel, stamp funds, check cashing funds, etc.; in other words, any sum of money or other resources set aside for such specific purposes as minor disbursements, making change, and similar uses (i.e., imprest fund). If the petty cash is disbursed, it is periodically restored to its original amount by a warrant. The amount of the warrant should equal the aggregate of the disbursements.

The following are minimum requirements for the establishment and operation of petty cash accounts.

1. The legislative body must authorize cash account by a resolution. This applies also to all subsequent increases or decreases in the imprest amount.
2. The legislative body or its delegate must appoint one custodian of each petty cash account who should be independent of invoice processing, check signing, general accounting and cash receipts functions. As part of the appointment, the custodian should render a receipt for the imprest amount to the treasurer or transit's auditor from whom he/she receives it.

When it is not practical to hire additional personnel or to reallocate these duties among existing personnel, the legislative body must establish some mechanism of review that accomplishes the objectives of the segregation of duties. For example, periodic monitoring of cash receipts and/or independent performance of the bank reconciliation add controls when complete segregation of duties is not possible.

3. The legislative body or its delegate should assure that the amount in petty cash is periodically counted and reconciled by someone other than the custodian.
4. The custodian should assure the petty cash is kept in a safe place.
5. The imprest amount may be established by treasurer's check or by warrant. If established by warrant the transaction is a nonbudgetary item.
6. The authorized amount of all such petty cash should be included in the transit's balance sheet.
7. If petty cash is disbursed, it must be replenished at least monthly by warrant or check payable to the custodian. No other receipts may be deposited to the petty cash account.

The replenishment should be subject to the same review and approval as processed invoices. The replenishment must be by voucher with the appropriate receipts attached. The receipts should show the date, recipient, purpose, and amount of each cash disbursement. These receipts must be signed by the person receiving the money, stamps, etc. The receipts should be perforated or canceled by some other appropriate means to prevent reuse. At the time of replenishment, the custodian should ensure that the balance remaining in petty cash, together with the amount of the replenishment voucher, equals the authorized imprest amount.

8. The imprest amount of petty cash should not exceed one month's salary or the surety bond covering the custodian.
9. The fund may not be used for personal cash advances even if secured by check or other IOUs.
10. Petty cash should always be replenished at the end of the fiscal year so that expenses will be reflected in the proper accounting period.
11. Whenever an individual's appointment as custodian is terminated, the fund must be replenished and the imprest amount turned over to the treasurer or other disbursing officer.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 7. Voucher Certification and Approval (Chapter 42.24 RCW)

All claims against a transit must be preaudited by the transit's auditing officer or his/her delegate. In addition, all claims must be certified by the auditing officer. This certification may be made on each individual claim voucher or, subject to the acceptance and approval of the transit's legislative body, a blanket voucher certification may be used so long as it indicates the particular vouchers so certified. The use of a blanket certification in no way relieves the auditing officer of his/her responsibility and liability for each individual voucher so certified. The certification must be signed and dated by the auditing officer or his/her delegate. For all claims, except expense reimbursement claims certified by officers or employees, the certification must include the following language:

*I, the undersigned, do hereby certify under penalty of perjury that the materials have been furnished, the services rendered or the labor performed as described herein and that the claim is a just, due and unpaid obligation against the (transit), and that I am authorized to authenticate and certify to said claim.*

The auditing officer's certification for employee/officer expense reimbursement claims must include the following language:

*I, the undersigned, do hereby certify under penalty of perjury that the claim is a just, due and unpaid obligation against the (transit), and that I am authorized to certify to said claim.*

The certification by the auditing officer in no manner relieves members of the transit's legislative body from the responsibility and liability for each voucher approved. It is the transit's legislative body responsibility to ensure that the system of auditing and certifying vouchers is operating in a manner to provide the greatest possible protection for the governing body member and the transit.

To indicate the transit's legislative body approval for payment of claim vouchers and payroll, the following should be entered in the minutes:

The following voucher/warrants are approved for payment:

(Funds)		Total
Voucher (warrant) numbers:	_____ through _____	\$ _____
Payroll warrant numbers:	_____ through _____	\$ _____

If the transit's legislative body authorizes the procedure, transits may issue warrants before the legislative body approves claims. To do this the transit must enact the following policies and procedures (required in Chapter 42.24 RCW):

- (1) The auditing officer and the officer designated to sign the checks or warrants must have an official bond. The amount should be determined by the legislative body but cannot be less than fifty thousand dollars (RCW 42.24.180);
- (2) The legislative body should adopt contracting, hiring, purchasing, and disbursing policies that implement effective internal control;
- (3) The legislative body must review and approve the claims paid at its next regularly scheduled public meeting; and
- (4) If the legislative body disapproves some claims, the auditing officer and the officer designated to sign the checks or warrants must recognize these claims as receivables of the district and pursue collection diligently until the amounts are either collected or the legislative body is satisfied and approves the claims.

The legislative body may stipulate that certain kinds or amounts of claims should not be paid before the body has reviewed the supporting documentation and approved the issue of checks or warrants in payment of those claims.

The original copy of all vouchers should be filed with the auditing officer of the transit. The detailed accounts to which the expenses are to be posted must be clearly designated. Supporting documentation must be retained and either attached to the vouchers or canceled by the auditing officer to prevent reuse.

Transits that do not issue their own warrants may send original vouchers or other supporting documents (e.g., a listing of approved vouchers, etc.) to the county auditor.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 8. Interlocal Agreements

Local governments may cooperate under certain conditions with other local governments. The basis is for mutual advantage to provide services and facilities. This is accomplished in a manner and pursuant to forms of governmental organization that will accord best with geographic, economic, population, and other factors influencing the needs and development of local communities.

All cooperative efforts created by the state law can be joint ventures. All joint ventures are either joint operating agencies or contracted interlocal agreements. Specific laws dictate other limitations or requirements, depending on the purpose and entity. Descriptions of some cooperative efforts are as follows.

Interlocal Agreements (RCW 39.34)

An interlocal agreement is a contract entered into between two or more public agencies for joint or cooperative action. This action must be a power, privilege, or authority already capable of being exercised by the public agencies involved, and the manner of financing should be as provided by law. The agreement could establish a separate entity as described below.

If the interlocal agreement does establish a separate legal or administrative entity, this entity must be legally created. The agreement must specify duration, organization, purpose, manner of financing and methods of termination. Funds of this separate entity would be subject to an audit in the manner provided by law for the auditing of public funds.

If the interlocal agreement does not establish a separate legal entity by law, the agreement must specify the criteria listed above and must also provide for an administrator or a joint board responsible for administering the cooperative undertaking. Provisions are also required to detail the manner of the joint board in acquiring, holding, and disposing of real and personal property used in the joint undertaking. The joint board is also authorized to establish an operating fund with a county, city, or district treasurer of one of the involved public agencies.

The interlocal agreement is filed with the county auditor, and if applicable, a state officer or agency with statutory powers of control.

Chapter 39.34 RCW issues various guidelines and requirements applicable to interlocal agreements.

Each interlocal agreement must be separately evaluated for each member agency to determine what accounting treatment is applicable. If joint venture treatment is applicable, see the accounting treatment as recommended below. If joint venture treatment is not applicable, interlocal agreement should be footnoted and accounted for appropriately. Contractual requirements take precedence over accounting requirements (i.e., a contract may require one member to be reporting entity when it does not exercise *oversight responsibility*).

Accounting Procedures for Joint Ventures

The GASB Statement 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity* defines joint venture as a legal entity or other organization that results from a contractual agreement and is owned, operated, or governed by two or more participants as a separate and specific activity subject to joint control, in which the participants retain an ongoing financial interest or an ongoing financial responsibility.

Joint control means that no single participant has the ability to unilaterally control the financial or operating policies of the joint venture.

Ongoing financial interest means an equity interest or any other arrangement that allows a participating government to have access (directly or indirectly) to joint venture's resources.



Ongoing financial responsibility means that the participating government is obligated in some manner for the debts or the funding of the joint venture.

Lack of the ongoing financial interest or the ongoing financial responsibility designates the entity as a jointly governed organization, subject to different disclosure requirements.

When the number of participants in a joint venture increases their financial responsibility may decrease. The Statement 14 does not establish any break point for the determination if the participant is financially responsible or not. A decision, in the marginal cases, is left to the professional judgment of the government.

For financial reporting purposes there are two types of joint ventures:

1. joint ventures whose participants have equity interest,
2. joint ventures whose participants do not have equity interest.

The indication of an equity interest is an ownership of shares of the joint venture's stock or other explicit and measurable rights to net resources (usually based on investment of financial or capital resources in the joint venture). To be considered explicit and measurable the rights to the present or future claims to the joint venture's resources and the methods to determine the amounts have to be clearly defined in the joint venture agreement. If equity interest in the joint venture is implied rather than explicitly stated the joint venture participants should consider modifying the agreement to clarify its intent.

#### Reporting Equity Interest in Joint Venture

The equity interest should be reported in the *Investment in Joint Venture* account. The initial amount recorded is the cost of the equity interest determined according to the joint venture agreement. During the duration of the joint venture the *Investment in Joint Venture* account should be adjusted for the participant's share of the joint venture's net income or loss (in the manner described in the agreement) regardless of whether the amount was actually remitted or not. The calculation of net income or loss should exclude any profit from operating transactions between the proprietary fund and the joint venture. Any nonoperating transactions should increase or decrease the equity interest. The equity interest should be reported on the statement of net assets (or balance sheet) as a single amount, also the transit's share of the joint venture's income or loss should be reported in its operating statement as a single amount.

### INVESTING REQUIREMENTS

Each municipal corporation should, by action of its governing body, authorize investment of any moneys which are not required for immediate expense and which are in the custody of the county treasurer or other municipal corporation treasurer.

If the governing body has not taken any action pertaining to the investment of any such moneys, the county finance committee should direct the county treasurer to invest, to the maximum prudent extent, such moneys or any portion thereof in any of the securities mentioned below (RCW 36.29.020).

### INVESTMENT VEHICLES

All local governments (counties, cities, towns, special purpose districts, political subdivisions, municipal corporations, or quasi-municipal corporations, including any public corporation, authority, or other instrumentality created by such an entity) in Washington State are empowered by statute to invest moneys, which are eligible for investment<sup>1</sup>, in the following types of securities. (The enabling legislation is contained in Chapter 39.59 RCW.<sup>2</sup>)

- Certificates, notes, bonds or other obligations of the United States or its agencies, or of any corporation wholly owned by the government of the United States:
  - Treasury bills
  - Treasury bonds
  - Government National Mortgage Association bonds.
  - Small Business Administration bonds (see caution 3). (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- State, county, municipal, or school district bonds, or warrants of taxing districts of the state. Such bonds and warrants should be only those found to be within the limit of indebtedness prescribed by law for the taxing district issuing them and to be general obligations. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- Motor vehicle fund warrants when authorized by agreement between the state treasurer and the Department of Transportation requiring repayment of invested funds from any moneys in the motor vehicle fund available for state highway construction. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- Federal Home Loan Bank notes and bonds. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- Federal Land Bank bonds. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)

---

<sup>1</sup> Not all available money is eligible for investment as allowed by Chapter 39.59 RCW. The Attorney General (AG) Opinion No. 132 (1961-62) states that the county general (current expense) fund's money must be in the form of cash or "that which is redeemable in cash upon demand, as a matter of fixed right." The AG Memorandum to the State Auditor dated March 20, 1989, reaffirms this opinion. Warrants are not demand instruments. They are not considered to be the equivalent of cash, redeemable upon demand, as matter of right, therefore county general (current expense) fund's money cannot be invested in them.

<sup>2</sup> Chapter 39.59 RCW expands the investment authority of local governments by allowing them to invest in "any investments authorized by law for the treasurer of the state of Washington or any local government of the state of Washington other than a metropolitan municipal corporation . . ." (RCW 39.59.020(4)). The AG memorandum to the State Auditor dated November 30, 1989, clarifies the scope of this increased authority. It states that if a certain type of investment authority did not exist for local governments prior to the enactment of RCW 39.59.020, but was authorized by section (4) of that statute, the restrictions contained in sections (1), (2), and (3) of the statute do not apply to those newly granted powers of investment. Therefore, local governments may choose the least restrictive investments from the above list of authorized investments. (See caution 4.)

- Federal National Mortgage Association notes, debentures and guaranteed certificates of participation. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- Obligations of any other government sponsored corporation whose obligations are or may become eligible as collateral for advances to member banks as determined by the board of governors of the federal reserve system.
  - Federal Farm Credit Banks consolidated system-wide bonds and discount notes.
  - Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation bonds and discount notes.
  - Student Loan Marketing Association bonds and discount notes.
  - Export-Import Bank bonds.
  - Maritime Administration bonds. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- Bankers' acceptances purchased on the secondary market. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- Negotiable certificates of deposit of any national or state commercial or mutual savings bank or savings and loan association doing business with the United States. The investment should meet the criteria set by the State Investment Board. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- Commercial paper. The investment should meet the criteria set by the State Investment Board. (RCW 36.29.020, 43.84.080)
- Washington State Housing Finance Commission bonds. (RCW 43.180.190)
- Farm ownership and soil and water conservation loans fully guaranteed as to principal and interest under the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act and the Washington Land Bank. (RCW 43.33A.080)
- Bonds of the state of Washington and any local government in the state of Washington, which bonds have at the time of investment one of the three highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency. (RCW 39.59.020(1))
- General obligation bonds of a state other than the state of Washington and general obligation bonds of a local government of a state other than the state of Washington, which bonds have at the time of investment one of the three highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency. (RCW 39.59.020(2))
- Registered warrants of a local government in the same county as the government making the investment, subject to compliance with RCW 39.56.030. (RCW 39.59.020(3))
- Any investments (e.g., certificates of participation) authorized by law for the treasurer of the state of Washington or any local government of the state of Washington other than a metropolitan municipal corporation but, except as provided in Chapter 39.58 RCW, such investments should not include certificates of deposit (CD) of banks or bank branches not located in the state of Washington. (See caution 4.) (RCW 39.59.020(4))
- Revenue bonds and notes issued by port districts under the authority of Chapter 54.34 RCW. (RCW 53.34.150)
- Selected mutual funds and money market funds. They are allowable investments only for money subject to federal arbitrage statutes and regulations (i.e., IRC Section 148):
  - Mutual funds with portfolios consisting of only United States government bonds or United States government guaranteed bonds issued by federal agencies with average maturities of less than four years, or bonds described in RCW 39.59.020 (1) or (2), except that those bonds should have one of the four highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency;

Money market funds with portfolios consisting of only bonds of states and local governments or other issuers authorized by law for investment by local governments, which bonds have at the time of investment one of the two highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency;

- Money market funds with portfolios consisting of securities otherwise authorized by law for investment by local governments. (See caution 4.) (RCW 39.59.030)
- Notes or bonds secured by mortgage (insured or with a commitment to insure in obligations of national mortgage associations) by the Federal Housing Administrator. (RCW 39.60.010)
- Debentures issued by the Federal Housing Administrator. (RCW 39.60.010)
- Bonds of the Home Owner's Loan Corporation or any other corporation which is or may be created by the United States as a governmental agency or instrumentality. (RCW 39.60.010)
- Notes, bonds, or debentures of savings and loan associations, banks, mutual savings banks, savings and loan service corporations operating with approval of the Federal Home Loan Bank, and corporate mortgage companies that are rated not less than "A" by a nationally recognized rating agency, or are insured or guaranteed and backed as required by the statute. (RCW 39.60.050)
- Bonds or warrants of the state of Washington. (RCW 35.39.030)
- General obligation or utility revenue bonds or warrants of any city or town in the state of Washington. (RCW 35.39.030)
- Bonds or warrants (RCW 35.39.030) or installment notes (RCW 35.45.150) of a city's or town's own local improvement district which are within the protection of the local improvement guaranty fund law.
- Interim financing warrants of a local improvement district which is within the protection of the local improvement guaranty fund law for the benefit of the general (current expense) fund. (RCW 35.39.034)
- Bonds or other obligations issued by a metropolitan municipal corporation pursuant to Chapter 35.58 RCW. (RCW 35.58.510)
- Outstanding warrants of the county tax refund fund in the same county as the government making the investment subject to the provisions of RCW 36.33.070.
- Bonds or other obligations issued by a housing authority pursuant to the housing authorities law of this state or issued by any public housing authority or agency in the United States. (RCW 35.82.220)

NOTE: Per an Attorney General Memorandum dated February 8, 1991, cities and towns have the authority to invest in out-of-state CDS via RCW 35.39.030(6) and RCW 43.84.080(6). Restrictions on investments contained in RCW 39.59.020 do not apply to investment authority existing prior to the enactment of that statute (1988). Accordingly, local governments other than cities or towns would be restricted to investment in in-state CDS since they did not possess this authority prior to the enactment of RCW 39.59.020(4).

In addition to the securities listed above, municipalities may invest excess moneys in the Washington State Treasurer's Investment Pool (Chapter 43.250 RCW). The governing body of the municipality must authorize participation by passing an ordinance or resolution.

## PUBLIC DEPOSITORIES

Except for funds deposited pursuant to a fiscal agency contract with the state fiscal agent or its correspondent bank, no public funds may be deposited in demand or investment deposits except in a qualified public depository or as otherwise permitted by statute. Total deposits of a treasurer in a depository may not exceed that depository's net worth (RCW 39.58.130).

A financial institution receives designation as a public depository from the Public Deposit Protection Commission (PDPC). This designation is readily verified, either from the institution (a letter of authority from the Commission) or from the PDPC. The PDPC publishes a quarterly list of each qualified depository and its net worth. This list will be furnished upon request by writing to:

Public Deposit Protection Commission  
Office of State Treasurer  
General Administration Building  
PO Box 40206  
Olympia, WA 98504-0206

## CAUTIONS

### 1. Investments Allowed By Debt Covenants May Be More Restrictive Than Statutes

The debt covenants contained in bond indentures and the provisions of other agreements may be more restrictive than the statutes about the types of investments permitted for certain moneys.

### 2. Avoid Conflicts With The Laws Of Other States

Some corporations have sold instruments in Washington which require the issuer or holder to comply with laws of other states. It is questionable whether it is prudent or appropriate for a public treasurer in Washington to enter into such agreements.

### 3. SBA Loans Are Inherently Risky

In order for a business to qualify for a Small Business Administration (SBA) loan, it must usually have been unable to obtain credit at a financial institution. Hence, SBA obligations backed by SBA loans have weaker underlying credit than the standards in the money market. Although these loans are guaranteed by the federal government, default does not result in immediate liquidation. Some SBA investors are holding paper while the loan is "worked out." Also, federal guarantees do not extend to points paid.

### 4. State Constitution Prohibits Some Investments

Article VIII, Sections 5 and 7, and Article XII, Section 9 prohibit the state and local governments in the State from extending credit, giving money or property, or loaning money to individuals, associations, companies, or corporations. Therefore, except for the following exceptions, treasurers should not invest in stock of private companies or other investments which appear to be prohibited. Article XXIX, Section 1, provides that public pension, retirement, and industrial insurance trust funds be the ONLY exceptions, thus allowing any investment authorized by law. Any investment holdings in violation of the Constitution will be challenged.

### 5. PDPC Covers Losses As Provided By Statute

All public deposits in qualified public depositories are protected from loss as provided in Chapter 39.58 RCW, but there are some limitations. In the event of a loss due to default of a qualified public depository, the PDPC would:

- a. Determine the net deposit liability of the defaulting institution after FDIC coverage.
- b. Make assessments against all bank depositories or all thrift depositories, depending on whether the defaulting institution was a bank or a thrift institution:
  - First, against the defaulting institution to the full extent of securities pledged as collateral.
  - Second, against all other bank or thrift depositories, for their proportionate share of the loss, up to a maximum of 10 percent of each institution's public deposits. (RCW 39.58.060(3); 39.58.010(6).)
- c. Represent all public treasurers for liquidation of the defaulting institution's assets to recover the remaining net deposit liability, if any exists after assessments against all bank or thrift depositories.

Treasurers should be aware that in the event of a default of a qualified depository, the funds in that institution could be tied up until deposit balances are certified and assessments are collected (RCW 29.58.060). Diversification of investments among various bank and thrift institutions could help alleviate potential cash flow problems.

6. Properly Name Accounts For Insurance Coverage

In order to maximize insurance coverage from FDIC care should be exercised to properly name deposit accounts so that ownership of such accounts is clear.

7. Consult Your Bond Counsel For Guidance On Arbitrage Restriction

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 placed tighter restrictions on tax-exempt bonds. Penalties for noncompliance include fines and, possibly, retroactive taxation on the bonds.

8. Repurchase Agreements Require Proper Procedures to Avoid Loss

Recent losses suffered by local governments indicate the need for treasurers to participate in repurchase agreements (repos) with adequate procedures and knowledge of the mechanics of repo transactions.

a. Treasurer Must Have Control Of Securities In Repos

Each repo must be structured so that one of the following events occurs for the period of time that the repo is effective:

- (1) Either of the procedures called DVP (delivery versus payment) whereby:
  - a) The treasurer obtains physical delivery of the underlying securities; OR
  - b) The underlying securities are delivered to a third party, such as a safekeeping bank acting as an agent for the public treasurer; OR
- (2) The underlying securities are delivered to a bank's trust division (not within its operating division) for the account of the public treasury, when the repo is being done with the same institution.

This delivery may be made either physically or by book entry. Book entry is a system of handling securities. The Federal Reserve Bank's system is a securities safekeeping arrangement between the Fed and its customers. All US government agencies' issues exist only in book entry form, in computerized files, rather than in definitive (engraved paper) form. Under the system, book entry securities are transferred electronically between accounts based on input from the depository institution transferring securities from its account.

b. Do Not Invest In “Pooled” Or “Master” Repos

Some dealers offer repos where a treasurer invests in a pool of securities held by a trustee. Statements from the trustee list the securities; however, no “owner” is listed on the statement. The statements only reference a pool number. Treasurers have no way to assure themselves that the dealer has not oversold the securities. In the event of a dealer’s default, the treasurer may discover the pool does not cover all of the claims of its investors. Where securities involved in repos are being held by trustees or a bank’s trust division, the treasurer must require that the securities be held in his/her name.

c. Market Value Of Securities Should Cover The Investment

Treasurers should assure themselves that they are adequately protected from a sudden decline in the market value of the securities they have purchased. Some authorities recommend that the market value of the underlying securities exceed the amount to be received at the end of the agreement, thus protecting principal and interest. It is common practice in the industry for an excess of market value over the cash paid, called a market or “haircut,” to be built into the agreement to protect against declines in the market value of the underlying securities.

The local treasurer should review (reprice) the market value of the underlying securities periodically to make sure it has not fallen below an acceptable level, placing part of the entity’s principal and earnings at risk. Should such a decline in value occur, additional securities should be obtained or part of the entity’s principal should be recovered. The size of the margin built into the agreement should reflect the price volatility of the underlying securities, the frequency of repricing, and the length of the repo.

d. Evaluate Financial Position Of Security Dealers

Treasurers should screen and evaluate the integrity of dealers from whom they will purchase securities. Many dealers are unregulated. Many authorities recommend that treasurers deal only with the primary security dealers. Dealers of money market or mutual funds must have bonds posted with the Risk Management Office of the Department of General Administration per RCW 39.59.010.

e. Obtain Written Contracts

Local governments should establish their rights in repos through written contracts. A written contract will specify, among other things, the right of the local government to liquidate the underlying securities in the event of default by the dealer and directions for the delivery of the underlying securities. This written contract may take the form of a master agreement covering all future transactions or a transaction agreement covering a single transaction.

Local governments should also have a written contract with a custodial agent, usually a bank, specifying the responsibilities of that third party. Such a written contract, called a custodial agreement ensures that the entity’s custodian is an independent third party to the repo transaction. Among the custodial responsibilities that may be specified in a written contract are:

- 1) The custodian’s responsibility to disburse cash for repos only on delivery of the underlying securities;
- 2) The custodian’s responsibility to obtain additional securities if the required margin on the repo agreement is not maintained;
- 3) The custodian’s responsibility for periodic reporting to the entity on the market value of the securities.

f. Beware Of Pitfalls

No treasurer should participate in repos without a thorough knowledge and understanding of what repos are and how they work. Every treasurer should be aware of the pitfalls and why other governments have suffered losses.

NOTE: The BARS material on investments is intended to inform local treasurers of the State Auditor's current audit standards and to provide information on current legal authority questions and on prudent investment standards. This material does not constitute a legal opinion on the validity of any particular investment. The State Auditor does not intend to imply that a treasurer who follows the standards set forth in these materials will thereby avoid any possibility of a loss of public funds. Each treasurer must exercise his or her best professional judgment in selecting particular investments, relying where appropriate on legal and other professional assistance.



## **CAPITAL ASSET SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

### DEFINITIONS

Capital assets are tangible or intangible assets that are used in operations and have initial useful lives extending beyond a single reporting period. Examples of capital assets are:

- Land and improvements to land (includes right-of-way and easements),
- Buildings and building improvements,
- Parking lots,
- Vehicles,
- Machinery and equipment,
- Works of art and historical treasures,
- Infrastructure assets, and
- All other tangible or intangible assets that are used in operations.

Land costs typically include:

- the purchase price,
- closing costs, such as title to the land, attorney's fees, and recording fees,
- assumption of any liens, mortgages, or encumbrances on the property,
- costs incurred in getting the land in condition for its intended use, such as excavation, grading, filling, draining, clearing; removal, relocation or reconstruction of property of others (e.g., railroads, phone and power lines); retaining walls, parking lots, fencing, and landscaping,
- any additional land improvements.

Any proceeds obtained in the process of getting the land ready for its intended use, such as salvage receipts on the demolition of an old building or the sale of cleared timber, are treated as a reduction in the price of the land.

Works of art, historical treasures, and similar assets are considered to be capital assets and as such they should be capitalized at their historical cost or fair market value at date of donation. The exhaustible assets should be depreciated over their estimated useful lives. Governments should not report depreciation for collections or items that are inexhaustible (i.e., the individual works of art or historical treasures that have extraordinarily long useful lives). Distinctions of exhaustible and inexhaustible items or collections, or their useful lives need to be made by each government. Depreciation is not required for inexhaustible items or collections.

Collections which meet the following requirements, are not capitalized or depreciated:

1. They are held for public exhibition, education, or research in furtherance of public service rather than financial gain;
2. They are protected, kept unencumbered, cared for, and preserved; and
3. They are subject to organizational policy that requires the proceeds from sales of collection items to be used to acquire other items for the collection.

Transits should disclose information about their works of art and historical collections.

Transits may use different capitalization policies for different type of assets and different thresholds for compliance with different laws and regulations. The capitalization policy should be disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

To report capital assets, governments need to divide assets into two categories:

- Assets that are depreciated (they become worn out or obsolete when used up),
- Assets that are not depreciated (inexhaustible or infrastructure using the modified approach). Inexhaustible capital assets are defined as one whose economic benefit or service potential is not used up or is used up so slowly that its estimated useful life is extraordinarily long (e.g., land, certain land improvements, certain infrastructure, construction in progress, etc.).

If the transit has a significant amount of nondepreciable capital assets, it should report them in the statement of net assets separately.

The term *accounting* is limited to the procedures of keeping books and preparing financial reports; accounting is one way, but by no means the only way, of demonstrating accountability.

The term *accountability* means the obligation to demonstrate good management of or control over those matters for which a person or agency is responsible. The transits are accountable for a lot more capital assets than they may ever account for. For example, most local governments do not account for the value of their roads and streets but they keep a complex set of nonfinancial records to describe the location, condition, planned maintenance and improvement of those roads and streets. That is accountability without accounting. Accounting enters in when the road engineer does some maintenance or construction and wants to know how much it cost.

A *capital assets management system* is the set of policies and procedures used to control transit's capital assets. It should satisfy accounting/reporting requirements and it should demonstrate accountability for the transit's capital assets. The policies and procedures must be documented.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Accountability for capital assets is required of all local governments, regardless of size, including any governmental enterprise (such as an airport or a water utility) or special purpose district (library, fire district, water or sewer district, etc.).

Specific requirements of the State Auditor's Office are contained in subsequent sections of this chapter. In addition, the federal government has issued property management requirements which apply to all governments that receive federal assistance. Each federal agency has published a *Federal Agency Implementation of the Common Rule*. Note that these requirements involve broad stewardship responsibilities and specific accounting records.

## RATIONALE

The duty to make certain that public property is adequately protected and that its use is properly managed is one of the fundamental responsibilities of public officials. For some types of local governments, the statutes are quite specific about the things that public officials have to do to demonstrate their stewardship of public property. But regardless of whether or not the statutes for your particular government identify any specific duties, public officials have several broad responsibilities with respect to capital assets; these are custody, insurance, maintenance and planning.

### Custody

The responsibility for custody means having the answers to such questions as:

- What property and equipment does this transit own?
- Where is it?
- What condition is it in?
- Is it protected from loss and unauthorized use?

### Insurance

The second major responsibility for capital assets is providing adequate insurance. A capital asset accounting system should provide adequate records to prove any losses. Location, inventory, and maintenance records will confirm that a lost or damaged asset has been in use recently, which will support the validity and timeliness of a theft or damage report. In addition, when a transit has elected to self-insure to some degree, the officials should obtain an independent evaluation of the extent of the risk that has been assumed, which cannot be done without knowing what assets are at risk.

### Maintenance and Repair

The third major responsibility is maintenance. As a steward of public property, an official has the obligation not only to safeguard assets from loss but also to ensure they are not neglected or wasted. The transit should not find itself surprised by building or equipment repair or maintenance requirements or by predictable problems with down time and availability of spare parts.

The basic requirements for demonstrating stewardship in maintaining public property are evidence that, first, the transit knows what maintenance is required to preserve its assets and that it schedules that maintenance; and, second, that needed repairs are promptly identified and performed. In the area of maintenance, record keeping requirements vary according to the kind of asset and its durability. The transit should have adequate historical data to make informed decisions about the costs of certain levels of maintenance or intentional neglect.

### Planning

The fourth general category of responsibility is planning for future asset needs, both short and long term. Here the transit needs answers to questions such as:

- How well is the transit using the facilities and equipment it already has?
- What does the transit already own that could be transferred to another facility instead of purchasing additional equipment?
- Which items must be replaced, when and at what cost?
- When will additional facilities or equipment be needed, where and at what cost?
- Which facilities or equipment will not be needed, and what cost reductions in maintenance, insurance, and security will result from liquidating them?

The extent and nature of capital planning will vary a great deal, depending on such factors as the size of the transit, whether demand for its services is stable or changing, whether its functions are capital intensive (like public works and utilities) or labor intensive (like education and welfare services), and how capital outlays are funded (through rates, general taxes, special bond issues, or grants).

## **ESTABLISHING THE CAPITAL ASSET SYSTEM**

Designing and establishing capital asset accounting system requires systematic planning. These plans fall into three basic areas:

1. Establishing the objectives of the capital asset system and making permanent policy decisions which will shape both the initial establishment of your capital asset inventory and maintenance of the system.

2. Designing the plan for taking the initial inventory, for verifying and testing the data, and for establishing a value for each recorded asset.
3. Determining when and how to implement controls over additions and deletions to the capital asset inventory.

A guide for establishing a capital asset system is available on request from the State Auditor's Office.

### **INDIVIDUAL CAPITAL ASSET RECORD**

An adequate capital asset accounting system should enable the transit to meet statutory requirements, to produce adequate records and reports, and to safeguard assets properly.

The basis of a capital asset accounting system is the individual capital asset record. It is necessary to apply careful thought to designing the capital asset record so that the system can accumulate the information the transit will need later on. Generally it is too late and too costly to reconstruct this data at a later date. The sample format illustrated here has been designed to collect most of the important data about capital assets; however, not all of this information is mandatory. The following minimum information is required for all capital assets. Sections below identify additional requirements.

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. Category of asset, custody and general ledger asset account.                            | (Boxes 1 - 5)   |
| 2. Acquisition information, including reference to source documents and acquisition dates. | (Boxes 6a - 6c) |
| 3. Changes in custody or use.  | (Boxes 2 and 7) |
| 4. Source of payment (fund, grants, etc.), historical cost, and account numbers.           | (Boxes 6d - 6f) |
| 5. Description of asset, including legal descriptions where applicable.                    | (Box 7)         |
| 6. Disposition information.  | (Box 14)        |

Other information that is desirable, but not mandatory, includes the following:

1. Brief directions on where/how to locate the asset.
2. Special insurance, maintenance, and repair instructions.
3. Class code or location code if used.
4. Physical inspection dates and condition of asset when it was inspected.

The areas left blank on the sample format (items 8, 12 and 13) are used in different ways depending on the type of asset recorded.

This format can be used for two different purposes:

1. In a small system the individual records can serve as the subsidiary ledger to support capital asset accounts as well as providing the other data needed for proper management of capital assets. These records are designed for use as a subsidiary ledger. Account number and name, cost and depreciation information are all in the same place on each form for ease in sorting and totaling. If the records are used as a subsidiary ledger, they must be numerically controlled.
2. For automated systems, these records can be used as input documents or as a guide for the data fields to design into a computerized capital asset subsidiary ledger.

1. ASSET TYPE:			2. CUSTODY/ASSIGNMENT:		
ID NO.			3. FUND		
4. ASSET ACCOUNT NAME:			5. ASSET ACCOUNT NUMBER:		
6. CUMULATIVE COST HISTORY					
a. ACQ/Disposal Date	b. Doc. Date	c. Doc. No.	d. Funding Source	e. Acct. No.	f. Cost
7. GENERAL DESCRIPTION/USE			10. CUMULATIVE DEPRECIATION/DEPLETION		
			(Estimate Asset Life = _____ years)		
			a. Date	b. Doc. No.	c.
8.					
9. SPECIAL INSURANCE, MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, ETC., INSTRUCTIONS					

## 11. PHYSICAL VERIFICATION

a. Date	b. Comments	c. Conditions	a. Date	b. Comments	c. Conditions

12.

13.

## 14. ASSET DISPOSAL INFORMATION

a. Sold/Traded to:

b. Disposition Date:

c. Receipt No.:

d. Disposition Authorization:  
(1) Date (2) Source

e. Proceeds of Sale/Insurance Claim

f. Less: Net Book Value (\_\_\_\_\_)

g. Gross Gain (Loss)

h. Less: Amount Due to Grants (\_\_\_\_\_)

i. Net Gain (Loss)

j. Grantor Notification Date:

k. Grantor Disposal Instructions:

## UPDATING THE CAPITAL ASSET SYSTEM: ACCOUNTING

Once the capital asset system is in operation, the transit needs to make sure that assets which should be capitalized are properly recorded and that records are brought up to date when assets are disposed. Use of a standard form assures that the information needed for recording capital asset transactions is promptly collected and processed. In addition, periodic physical inventories must be taken to verify the existence and condition of the assets. These inventories must be reconciled to capital asset records and reports.

### TRANSACTIONS TO RECORD

Each time the transit acquires or disposes of a capital asset, transfers an asset between locations, charges depreciation expense or makes an adjustment in capital assets, an entry must be made on the individual capital asset record. Internal controls must be established to insure that these transactions are properly and promptly recorded. If capital asset disposals or transfers are numerous, a capital asset journal should be used to record and control these changes. It is a good idea to write detailed explanations of these entries, especially for disposals of assets, because it is difficult to reconstruct the circumstances of a transaction at a later date. If a capital asset journal is used, the general ledger (and subsidiary capital asset accounts) should be posted from this journal.

1. Capitalization policy defines what assets should be added to the system by specifying dollar limits; that policy should also specify the treatment of capital leases, procedures for accumulating costs for self-constructed assets, requirements for controlling small attractive assets that are not capitalized and accounting for infrastructure. Personnel should be thoroughly familiar with and trained to recognize and code capital outlays properly and to understand the transit's capitalization policy.
2. For additions, procedures must be implemented to assure that the property systems accountant automatically receives a copy of the receiving report or the invoice. He/she should also receive a copy of all lease agreements, progress billings on construction contracts, and worksheets that itemize the costs of assets constructed in-house.
3. For deletions, procedures must be implemented to assure that the property systems accountant automatically receives all board resolutions that declare property surplus, all property insurance claims, and itemized invoices for acquisitions that involve trade-ins. Oversights are difficult to avoid entirely, but they will be detected and corrected when physical inventories are taken.
4. For small attractive assets that are not capitalized, the policies and procedures manual should contain instructions for adding and deleting these assets from the control lists used to monitor them.
5. Procedures must be established to account for transfers whenever an asset changes location or custody. These procedures should list the steps for preparing and approving of transfer documents and notifying the accountant responsible for maintaining the capital asset records.
6. The property accountant must perform several different reconciliations and analyses:
  - a. Reconcile physical inventory to individual capital asset records;
  - b. Reconcile individual capital asset records to general ledger accounts;
  - c. Analyze subobject detail for additions to lists of uncapitalized small attractive assets;
  - d. Analyze proceeds from insurance claims and sales or auction lists, claims reports, etc., to total capital asset disposals;
  - e. Reconcile capital assets transferred to other locations or custody with capital assets transferred from other locations or custody.

## COST

*Original cost* (historical cost) is the amount spent to acquire an asset. This cost is based on the actual price, including related taxes, commissions, installation costs and any other costs related to acquiring the asset or preparing the asset for use. The actual price should approximate fair market value. If the information regarding original cost is not available, the transit needs to estimate the original cost.

The following are the more frequent accounting problems related to *cost*, but the discussion is not meant to be all inclusive.

### Excess Costs

A basic accounting concept is that capital assets should be recorded at cost. However, GAAP does provide that expenses which do not add to the utility of an asset should not be capitalized. For example, an expense to repair a piece of equipment that was damaged during shipment should be charged to expense. Each capital asset purchase should be analyzed carefully to determine which portions of the cost should be capitalized.

### Capitalization of Interest

Interest costs incurred during the period an asset is under construction should be capitalized. If the asset is being constructed with proceeds of a debt issue, and these proceeds are invested, interest earned during the construction period should be offset against interest costs incurred and only the difference between the interest earned and interest incurred should be capitalized. Interest earned on related special assessments may also be used to offset interest incurred in making this calculation. If interest earned exceeds interest incurred, no interest would be capitalized and the remaining earnings should be reported as revenue. The interest should not be capitalized for outlays financed by capital grants (and related interest earnings) externally restricted for the acquisition of specific assets.

### Donated Assets

Assets are sometimes donated to a transit. If the asset contributed is other than cash, its estimated fair value must be determined and recorded as revenue.

### Improvement/Repair/Maintenance Expenses

Routine repair and maintenance costs should be expensed as they are incurred. Major repairs should be capitalized if they result in betterments/improvements. The difficulty arises in the case of capital outlays that are partly replacements and partly betterments/improvements. To the extent that the project replaces the "old" part of a capital asset, outlays should not be capitalized; and to the extent that the project is betterment/improvement, outlays should be capitalized. The distribution of the total cost in such a case is a matter of managerial determination. When the distinction between replacement and betterment/improvement is not easily determinable, the transit should expense the entire cost of the project.

When the cost of improvement is substantial or where there is a change in the estimated useful life of an asset, depreciation charges for future periods should be revised based on the new book value and the new estimated remaining useful life. No adjustment should be made to prior periods.



## UPDATING THE CAPITAL ASSET SYSTEM: PHYSICAL INVENTORY

A physical inventory of the capital assets is necessary to verify that the assets still exist; it also provides updates on the condition of the assets. This information demonstrates that the transit is exercising its custodial responsibility for the asset and is beneficial when establishing an insurance claim because it substantiates both the existence and the condition of the asset near the time of loss or damage.

The simplicity or complexity of inventory taking will depend on entity size, the sophistication of the capital asset accounting system and the level of automation. Whatever approach the transit takes, the following procedures are required:

1. Policies and Procedures. Policies and procedures governing the taking of regular physical inventories must be documented. These inventories must be taken not less often than once a year. The transit's policy should state who will conduct the physical inventories, at what time of year, and what training is required for the inventory takers.
2. Work Plan. The district must centralize control over the inventory taking process and reconcile inventory records to *book values*. An inventory supervisor should be assigned the responsibility for developing the work plan and training and coordinating the inventory takers.
  - a. The work plan should include instructions for using prelistings of existing assets. In an on-going system, this listing should be up-to-date and reasonably complete and should include both capitalized assets and small attractive assets that are not capitalized. (Variances between the prelisting and the actual inventory will be reconciled. See item 4 below.) Unless the transit is very small, these prelistings should be sorted by location rather than as set type, because it is more efficient and accurate to count all assets in one location before proceeding to the next location. For larger transits, inventory takers should have building floor plans and maps to aid in identifying sites to inventory. By crossing off rooms or areas as they are completed, inventory takers can better assure that all assets were inventoried and that there have not been any duplications.
  - b. The inventory takers should be trained in inventorying procedures, including what to do about items located but not on the prelisting and items on the prelisting that cannot be located. (Reconciling these add-ons/deletions must be done by the inventory supervisor or accounting department after the inventory is taken. See item 4 below.) The procedures should also explain how to evaluate and record observations about the physical conditions of assets.
  - c. Districts that are using individual capital asset records as their subsidiary ledger may sort these records by location and use them as the prelisting. The inventory takers also need the listing by location of small attractive assets that are not capitalized.

### 3. Choice of Inventory Takers

Ideally, the person(s) assigned custody for assets should not be the inventory taker, although the custodian should review the completed inventory. If using the custodian is the only practical means of taking inventory, then either the inventory supervisor or someone from the accounting department should spot check the inventory to test its validity. It will help assure that the inventory is carefully taken if the employees are aware that their work will be checked.

### 4. Reconciliations

Once the physical inventories are complete, they must be reconciled to the individual capital asset records or the listings of small attractive assets. Since the prelistings are generated from these records, the reconciliation is limited to: (1) identifying those assets that were purchased or transferred-in but not added to or changed on the individual capital asset records or listings of small attractive assets, and (2) investigating the disposal or transfer-out of assets not located.

There are several other reconciliations that need to be made.

## DEPRECIATION/MODIFIED APPROACH

### General Requirements

1. Except for land, some collections and infrastructure using modified approach, all capital assets of proprietary funds must be depreciated. For quarries, timberlands, and mineral rights, depletion expenses must be recorded.
2. Scrap value can be ignored in establishing the amount to depreciate, unless it is expected to exceed 10 percent of cost.
3. Depreciation must be based on a reasonable estimate of expected useful life; that is, the number of years, miles, service hours, etc., that the transit expects to use that asset in operations. An asset that is surplus or that is held for possible future use is an investment and should not be depreciated.
4. Whether group-life or individual asset depreciation is used, the amount of depreciation charged must be constant for each time period (called straight-line depreciation) or for each unit of service (such as quantity of output, hours or miles of operation, etc.)
  - a. Depreciation must be based on the entire cost of the asset, including any amounts contributed or donated. Depreciation rates may be set for groups of related assets (see the paragraphs on group-life depreciation) or for individual assets.
  - b. When depreciation charges are based on time periods, charges should be made for each month that an asset is in service. Exceptions such as the half-year convention or excluding depreciation in the first year of service are acceptable, unless capital asset additions to a fund in one year exceed 50 percent of net capital assets before the addition. When such large additions are made in one year, depreciation must be charged for no less than each whole month the additions are in service, because it is likely that material distortions in operating income would result from applying more approximate methods.
5. When assets are depreciated individually, each asset may contain components which will have an estimated useful life considerably shorter than the asset taken as a whole. (The most common example is a building, where the roof and flooring will need replacement long before the entire structure.) While not required, the use of component depreciation for such assets is much more accurate and simpler to maintain.
6. As the transit uses its capital assets, it needs to revise its estimate of the useful lives of some of them. Any such changes should be applied prospectively; that is, the rate should be recalculated based on the remaining useful life at the time of the revision, and the new rate should be applied in the present and future accounting periods. No changes should be made to financial records of previous years for revised estimates.

### Group-Life Depreciation

The group-life depreciation is applied to a set of very similar assets acquired at about the same time, such as a fleet of cars or a suite of office furniture. For this type of group-life depreciation, the group of assets should be treated as a single asset; any gain or loss on disposal is deferred until the entire group has been retired. When some items within the group are retired ahead of schedule, the original cost of the items is removed from both the asset account and the accumulated depreciation account. Depreciation continues to be charged only for the remaining assets at the original rate. This defers any gain or loss until the entire group has been retired. When some items in the group require major repair, the book value of the group should be adjusted and the periodic depreciation recalculated for the remaining life of the group.

### Depreciation of Donated Assets

Depreciation of assets acquired from contributions is calculated in the same manner as for other assets and is reported in the same way on the operating statement.

### Modified Approach to Infrastructure

Districts are allowed to report infrastructure assets using the modified approach, provided certain requirements are met. The transit may use the modified approach for all of its infrastructure assets or only a portion of its infrastructure assets either at the network or subsystem level.

There are two requirements for using the modified approach:

- the district must maintain the eligible infrastructure assets using an asset management system (requirements below), and
- there must be documentation that the eligible infrastructure assets are being preserved approximately at (or above) a condition level established and disclosed by the district.

Under this approach only expenses for additions and improvements to eligible infrastructure assets should be capitalized on the statement of net assets. The maintenance and preservation cost (preservation extends the useful life of an asset beyond the originally estimated, but does not increase its capacity or efficiency) of eligible infrastructure is expensed.

Depreciation is not calculated and reported for the infrastructure assets using modified approach.

An asset management system must possess the following minimum features:

1. Have an up-to-date inventory of eligible infrastructure assets,
2. Perform condition assessments of the eligible infrastructure assets and summarize the results using a measurement scale,
3. Estimate each year the annual amount to maintain and preserve the eligible infrastructure assets at the condition level established and disclosed in the financial statements.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 11. Issuance Of Duplicate Instruments (Chapter 39.72 RCW and RCW 43.08.064, .066, .068)

Before a duplicate instrument is issued, the issuing officer should require the person making application for its issue to file in his/her office a written affidavit specifically alleging on oath that he/she is the proper owner, payee, or legal representative of such owner or payee of the original instrument, giving the date of issue, the number, amount, and for what services or claim or purpose the original instrument or series of instruments of which it is a part was issued, and that the same has been lost or destroyed, and has not been paid or received by him/her.

The following is a sample for use by the transit.

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF WASHINGTON, )

ss,

County of \_\_\_\_\_)

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being first duly sworn upon oath, depose and say that I am the proper owner, payee, or legal representative of such owner or payee of \_\_\_\_\_ (district), original \_\_\_\_\_ (describe instrument) No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) which said instrument was issued in payment for \_\_\_\_\_ and that the same has been lost or destroyed and has not been paid.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Witnessed by me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness<sup>1</sup>

Residing at \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> A transit may require the affidavit to be signed by a notary public.

Unredeemed Coupons And Bonds (RCW 43.80.160)

One year after the last legal payment date on matured bonds, the treasurer may send a written request to the fiscal agent to return the moneys not used to redeem such matured bonds. A bond call accelerates the maturity and the treasurer has the right to request that moneys be returned after one year. This recovery provision does not apply to matured coupons which remain unredeemed for over one year, unless the bonds to which they are related have also matured. Unredeemed bonds and coupons that remain unclaimed by the owner for more than two years after becoming payable are considered abandoned (RCW 63.29.130). The treasurer is required to file a report under RCW 63.29.170 and pay or deliver all eligible abandoned property, including the unredeemed bonds and coupons referenced above, to the Department of Revenue.

The following regulations and procedures are prescribed with respect to the return of the above-mentioned moneys.

1. Amounts returned from fiscal agencies should be accounted for in the debt servicing fund. Concurrent entries should be recorded in the fiscal agency account to reflect the return of that money. If the bonds or coupons are subsequently presented for payment, they should be paid from the money so held.
2. The amounts returned from fiscal agencies should not be used to meet current debt service requirements. However, interest earnings on any investments of amounts returned from fiscal agencies will be available to reduce currently required additions to the debt servicing funds according to the following procedures:
  - a. In the case of general obligation bonds, such interest earnings should be retained in the debt servicing funds, and currently required additions to such a fund should be reduced accordingly.
  - b. In the case of revenue bonds, such interest earnings may be retained, thereby reducing currently required amounts to such a fund from operating revenues, or such interest earnings may be placed into the operating fund.

The state or local treasurer should remain obligated for the final redemption of the unredeemed bonds and coupons pursuant to RCW 43.80.160.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 13. Refunding Debt

Any government in the state of Washington may extinguish debt prior to the debt maturity date. The refunding is authorized by Chapter 39.53 RCW also known as the Refunding Bond Act.

An advance refunding occurs when previously issued debt is retired as it matures or at a call date at least in part by a new debt issue. Usually refunding is done to take advantage of lower interest rates or to modify debt service requirements. Often the proceeds from the sale of new debt with a lower interest rate are used to pay off old debt with a higher interest rate. Refunding is financially worthwhile when the present value of the savings from lower interest rates on the refunding debt plus any income from the investment of the refunding debt proceeds pending redemption of debt to be refunded are greater than the present value of the fees, sales discounts, redemption premiums and other costs of refunding.

There are two ways to structure the advance refunding of debt: the regular method and the crossover method.

The following definitions apply to the terms used in this section:

Refunding debt (sometimes referred to as “new” debt) - debt issued to provide funds to replace the refunded debt at specified dates.

Refunded debt (sometimes referred to as “old” debt) - debt for which payment at specified dates has been provided by the issuance of refunding debt.

Regular Method of Advance Refunding

Under the regular method of advance refunding there can be either a legal or an in-substance defeasance.

A **legal defeasance** occurs when debt is legally satisfied based on certain provisions in the debt instrument, even though the debt is not actually paid. A legal defeasance is rare in the government environment and generally occurs only when an amount sufficient to pay both principal and interest at the time of deposit is placed in an irrevocable trust with an independent escrow agent. A transit is released from its legal status as the primary obligor on outstanding indebtedness after an escrow account is established (the transit is only contingently liable).

In an **in-substance defeasance** debt is considered to be extinguished for financial reporting purposes even though a transit has not met the legal requirements for a defeasance and so legally remains the primary obligor on the indebtedness. The proceeds from the sale of refunding (new) debt together with any other funds the transit may set aside for payment of refunded debt must be irrevocably placed with an escrow agent in a trust. The escrow agent invests the proceeds so that the cash realized from the maturing investments together with interest earned will meet the debt service requirements of the refunded (old) debt and redeem the balance of the old debt when it becomes callable or matures. Cash or other assets used for refunding must qualify as *essentially risk-free as to amount, timing and collection of principal and interest* and they must provide cash flows that are sufficient and timed to match the scheduled interest and principal payments on the debt that is being extinguished. Also, the chance of the transit being required to make any additional future payments must be remote.

Generally, the requirement for *essentially risk-free* securities may be accomplished through the purchase of U.S. government securities, securities guaranteed by the U.S. government, or U.S. government backed securities.

The transit does not budget or report any refunded (old) debt. However, it is responsible for verifying the amounts reported by the trustee. The amount of the old debt should be disclosed in a note to financial statements.

The provisions of the Refunding Bond Act (Chapter 39.53 RCW) satisfy the criteria for in-substance defeasance, except for the requirement to place cash and assets in an irrevocable escrow. If the irrevocable trust fund is not established, both the refunded (old) and the refunding (new) debt must be recorded and reported in the transit's financial statements.

#### Journal Entries

25X.30	Unamortized Discount on Refunding (new) Debt *
25X.00	Bonds Payable (old)
214.X0	Accrued Interest Payable (old)
196.30	Deferred Charge - Issuance Cost (new)
25X.40	Deferred Amount on Refunding ***
25X.20	Unamortized Premium on Refunded (old) Debt
25X.20	Unamortized Premium on Refunding (new) Debt *
25X.00	Bonds Payable (new)
14X.00	Restricted Assets **
196.30	Deferred Charge - Issuance Cost (old)
25X.30	Unamortized Discount on Refunded (old) Debt

To record issuance of refunding (new) bonds and extinguishment of refunded (old) debt.

511.XX            Interest Expense

25X.40    Deferred Amount on Refunding

To record amortization of deferred amount on refunding.

- \*        Use either account depending if the refunding (new) debt was issued at premium or discount.
- \*\*       Use this entry if there are funds available in various restricted assets accounts for payment of refunded (old) debt.
- \*\*\*      *Deferred Amount on Refunding* is the difference between:
  - 1. reacquisition price (amount placed in escrow account - excluding issuance cost and premium/discount on refunding (new) debt), and
  - 2. net carrying value of refunded (old) debt (adjusted for issuance cost and unamortized premium/discount on refunded (old) debt).

The difference should be amortized over the **shorter** of 1) the life of the refunding (new) debt or 2) the remaining life of the refunded (old) debt.

#### Crossover Method of Advance Refunding

In this type of refunding the proceeds from issuance of refunding (new) debt are placed in the escrow account. The escrow account does not immediately make payments on the refunded (old) debt principal and interest. Instead, it pays all or a portion of the refunding (new) debt's principal and interest until a crossover date when the refunded (old) debt can be called or it matures and the amount accumulated in escrow is sufficient to repay it. Until the crossover date, both the refunded (old) and refunding (new) debt would be reported in the financial statements.

The new debt is not to be included in the computation of indebtedness for the purpose of any constitutional or statutory debt limit.

Journal Entries

101.00 Cash with Fiscal Agent  
25X.30 Unamortized Discount on Refunding (new) Debt \*  
196.30 Deferred Charge - Issuance Cost (new)

25X.00 Bonds Payable (new)  
25X.20 Unamortized Premium on Refunding (new) Debt \*  
101.10 Cash \*\*

To record issuance of refunding (new) debt.

25X.00 Bond Payable (old)  
214.X0 Accrued Interest Payable (old)  
25X.20 Unamortized Premium on Refunded (old) Debt  
25X.40 Deferred Amount on Refunding \*\*\*

196.30 Deferred Charge - Issuance Cost (old)  
25X.30 Unamortized Discount on Refunded (old) Debt  
101.00 Cash with Fiscal Agent

To remove the refunded (old) debt at the crossover date.

\* Use either account depending if the refunding (new) debt was issued at premium or discount.

\*\* Transfer of resources other than proceeds of the refunding debt (e.g., excess of cash available for the refunding transaction).

\*\*\* See journal entry for the defeasance method for description of this account.



Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 14. Cash Receipting

Cash receipting is a very important function of all governments. Listed below are requirements for deposits and receipt forms. Also provided are recommended internal control procedures for cash receipts. Internal controls are responsibility of the management.

1. Deposits.
  - a. Every public officer and employee, whose duty it is to collect and receive payments due or for the use of the public, should deposit such monies collected or received by him/her with the treasurer of the transit once every twenty-four hours. The treasurer of the local government may at his/her discretion grant an exception where such daily transfers would not be administratively practical or feasible (RCW 43.09.240).
  - b. Deposits must be made intact and the composition of checks and cash must match the mode of payment listed on the deposit slip and related receipt forms.
  - c. Checks must be restrictively endorsed *For Deposit Only* immediately upon receipt.
2. Receipt Forms (manual or automated).
  - a. Receipt forms must be pre-numbered and imprinted with the name of the transit.
  - b. Receipt forms must include the following information:
    - Name of payor (address if feasible).
    - Amount received.
    - Mode of payment (cash, check, credit card, other).
    - Purpose of payment.
    - Name of employee who prepares receipt.
  - c. Generic receipt forms should not be used (e.g., Rediform, etc.).
  - d. In instances where cash is received at decentralized locations, the transit's treasurer may combine those receipts onto one treasurer's receipt. The treasurer's receipt should indicate the total amount received from each location as well as the appropriate account codes.
  - e. If a receipt is voided, the original and any copies of that receipt must be retained.

3. Internal Controls.

The following internal controls enable local governments to properly account for and safeguard cash receipts. These controls are recommended for all local governments.

- a. Two employees should open the daily mail and prepare a list of cash and checks received (remittance list). This may not be feasible at departments/governments having limited staff. In such a case, the transit should implement a system of supervisory review of the remittance list and bank deposits.

- b. The daily deposit should be prepared by someone other than the person who received the payment. As noted above, this control may not be feasible at departments/governments having limited staff. In such a case, the transit should implement a system of supervisory review of the remittance list and bank deposits.
- c. Checks received in the mail should be briefly reviewed for accuracy (e.g., proper payee, date, signature of payor, etc.). Checks with obvious inaccuracies should not be included in the deposit. In such a case, the transit should contact the payor and request that the payment be corrected or reissued.
- d. The daily remittance list should be compared (reconciled) to daily deposit slips and to the cash receipts journal (or check register) on a regular basis. This should be performed by someone other than the employee who prepared the remittance list. Any shortage should be resolved.
- e. A duplicate copy of the bank-validated deposit slip showing the composition of receipts should be retained by someone other than the employee making up the deposit.
- f. A monthly bank statement reconciliation should be performed by an independent person who does not have cash custody or bookkeeping responsibilities over cash. Any differences that are identified during the monthly bank reconciliation should be researched and resolved.
- g. The daily deposit should be delivered to the bank in the bank bags and should have locks or other tamper-proof devices.
- h. Cash receipts should be properly protected during the operating day and secured in a safe or vault overnight. Access to the cashiering area should be appropriately restricted whenever possible.
- i. Access to the safe or vault should be limited and combination should be changed periodically. In addition, the safe and vault combination should be changed after employees terminate employment.
- j. If the district utilizes cash registers, there should be only one change fund and one cash register (or drawer) per cashier. This enables the transit to affix responsibility for cash to a specific individual at all times.
- k. Accounting manuals or policies should contain instructions for identifying cash receipts and for dating cash receipts journal entries for that day's receipts.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 15. Suspected Loss Of Public Funds

RCW 43.09.185 states in part:

“State agencies and local governments shall immediately report to the state auditor’s office know or suspected loss of public funds or assets or other illegal activity.”

Any suspected or known loss of public funds should be immediately reported to the State Auditor’s Office.

Correction of the loss without reporting to appropriate authorities or destruction of any pertinent records should not be attempted. All original records should be secured in a safe place, such as a safe or locked file cabinet until the State Auditor completes the investigation.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 16. Bond Coverage For Public Officials And Employees

These recommendations are intended to make local governments aware of possible bond restrictions and limitations. Any modifications made in bond coverage should be thoroughly reviewed with your legal counsel.

a. Cover All Employees

Bond coverage should be provided for all employees. Since individual position bonds often are limited in coverage, the entity should consider an employee blanket bond.

b. Increase Amounts of Coverage

Dollar limits of current bond coverage may be established by statute, however, this minimum amount may not be enough. The bond coverage amounts should be reviewed to ensure that there is adequate coverage over loss. Costs associated with increased bond coverage are often minimal considering the protection that increased coverage provides.

A reasonable amount of bond coverage will vary with the size and financial activities of each local government. In determining the amount of coverage needed the insurance broker, legal counsel and other municipalities should be consulted when determining amount of coverage needed.

c. Improve Type of Coverage

Consideration should be given to the value of the less restrictive coverage of faithful performance bonds. Honesty bonds often require evidence of the employee's dishonesty before recovery can be made. Faithful performance bonds only require proof that a loss has been incurred.

d. Eliminate Restrictions on Coverage

Non-Cumulative Coverage – A common restriction in bond coverage is limiting any recovery to the face amount of the bond, regardless of the number of years the loss covered.

For example: Assume losses of \$10,000, \$20,000 and \$20,000 were incurred in three consecutive years, respectively, and a \$20,000 bond was in force for all three years. Non-cumulative coverage would limit the total bond recovery to \$20,000, thereby resulting in an uninsured loss of \$30,000.

The effect of the non-cumulative limitation should be considered when determining amounts of coverage.

Audit Costs – Sometimes an extensive audit is required in order to prove and document a loss. Audit costs are often not recoverable due to limitations in bond coverage. Specifically including audit costs in the bond coverage should be considered when establishing coverage.

Filing on Bond – Restrictions as to who can file for recovery on behalf of the bondholder should be reviewed. Such restrictions could prevent filing by the Attorney Generals Office or other regulatory agency, resulting in additional legal costs to the local government.

e. Bond Coverage Does Not Replace Errors and Omission Coverage

A bond is not insurance. Although the bonding company may pay on a loss, it can seek to recover the amount it paid from the bonded official. To protect officials from such liability, local governments should consider carrying errors and omission insurance.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 17. Memberships In Civic And Service Organizations

There has been a dramatic shift in business, social, and governmental cultures which has impacted the way the legal community views implied powers of municipal corporations. Included in this contemporary analysis is a recognition that membership in a local civic or service organization may, indeed, benefit a municipal corporation.

The AG's office and SAO has concluded that the intent of membership payments by a municipal corporation should be considered. However, payments of memberships to fraternal organizations, or community/social organizations such as golf and country clubs, should continue to be questioned. While municipal corporations have no obligation to pay for employee and officer memberships, should they choose to do so, a formal policy should be adopted to include:

- The legislative body's intent that officers and employees be active participants in service and civic organizations.
- Those services and civic organizations to whom membership fees will be paid on behalf of officers and employees.
- The limit on the number of individuals for whom membership payment will be made to any one organization, and a delineation of criteria for multiple memberships.
- The benefit, which the municipal corporation will derive from the membership in an organization and the authorized activity to which such benefit, is related.
- Those municipal corporation positions for which membership fees will be paid.
- Ancillary costs of membership which the municipal corporation will or will not pay, or provide reimbursement (i.e. meal costs incurred during meeting, costs incurred traveling to and from meetings, costs incurred as a result of the employees membership such as, time required to attend meetings or for committee participation and time required to perform duties of appointed/volunteer/elected positions) or time and expenses incurred as a result of attendance at related meetings such as regional, state, or national conventions.
- Approval authority for payment of expenses incurred as a result of membership in civic or service organizations, or for deviation from established policy.
- Limitations on the dollar amount that will be paid to a single organization or on behalf of an individual.
- A prohibition of employee or officers, whose civic or service organization dues are paid in whole or in part by the municipal corporation:
  1. Exerting influence on other employees or officers to provide financial contributions or other support to the civic or service organization.
  2. Using the civic or service organizations as a forum for lobbying in support of or opposition to political or legislative actions, or the promotion of endeavors in which the officer or employee may have a direct or indirect financial interest or may acquire a personal benefit or gain.

Cellular Phones

- Local governments are responsible for controlling managing and the usage of their cellular telephones. It is the decision of entity management whether to allow employees personal use of their cellular telephones. If personal use is allowed, the entity needs to establish a system to ensure individuals are responsible for the payment of their non-business or personal calls. Such a system for example, may be a signed agreement that allows the entity to deduct the cost of unpaid calls from the employee's paycheck or an initial deposit to cover those costs.
- Additionally, when personal use of cellular telephones is allowed, a system also needs to be established that requires the employee to review the telephone bill statement and identify personal calls made. The employee should be required to submit payment or their portion of the bill at that time.

Pre-paid Phone Cards

- Before pre-paid phone cards are used, management should be able to tract:
  - ✓ Who made the phone calls.
  - ✓ The cost of the calls.
  - ✓ The purpose of the calls.
- If these items cannot be tracked, the use of these cards is not advisable.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 19. Redeemed Warrants/Canceled Checks

Due to many local governments no longer receiving redeemed warrants and canceled checks from their financial institutions the following is guidance which pertains to such effected entities.

The State Auditor's Office recommends local governments receive and retain all redeemed warrants and canceled checks from public accounts as part of their public records. This may be either the original (actual) document or "read-only" (certified electronic format). Those entities using the county as their fiscal agent may continue allowing the county to maintain these documents.

The reasons for this recommendation are twofold:

1. Receiving and reviewing these documents is an integral part of the entities internal control system. Many disbursement frauds may be detected by having an independent party scan the front and back of all redeemed warrants and canceled checks.
2. Our office is responsible for auditing the receipt, safekeeping and disbursements of public funds. To fulfill this responsibility, we must have access to all original source documents, including redeemed warrants and canceled checks.

We recognize a small cost may be associated with receiving these documents from your financial institutions. However, this cost will be substantially less than costs associated with or office requesting these documents during an audit.

Chapter 1. General Accounting Procedures  
Section 20. Salary Increases For Elected Officials And The Consumer Price Index

Many questions have arisen over the years about whether salaries for city council members or county commissioners can be increased by tying them to an index, such as the Consumer Price Index (CPI). However, we have consistently concluded that this sort of salary increase is needed a violation of the State Constitution. We have stated, and continue to advise, that unless the increase can be foreseen at the beginning of the term, salary increases connected to an index violate the constitutional restriction. This conclusion has been supported by a Superior Court decision, *Telford v. Thurston County Commissioners* and Thurston County and informal opinion by the Office of the Attorney General.

Applicable References:

Article 2, section 25 (amend. 35) of the Washington Constitution provides that the compensation of a public officer shall not be increased during his or her term of office.

Article 2, section 25 of the Washington Constitution prohibits a public officer or employee from receiving extra compensation after the services for which the compensation is given have been rendered.

The decision to increase the compensation of public utility district commissioners or the manager must be made at an open public meeting. The validity of a meeting under the Open Public Meetings Act is determined by whether notice of the meeting and the opportunity to attend are provided in accordance with RCW 42.30.030 and .070.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

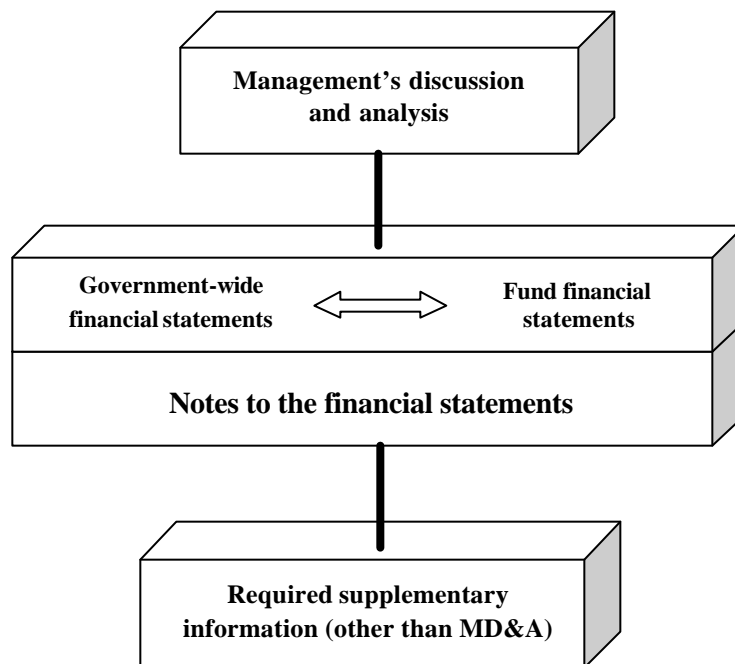
		<u>Page</u>
Chapter 1	Reporting Principles	
	Philosophy Of Reporting.....	3
	Reporting Entity.....	7
	BARS Reporting Requirements .....	11
	MCAG Numbers.....	13
	Checklist Of Reporting Requirements .....	14
	Certification/Cover Sheet For Annual Report .....	16
Chapter 2	Financial Statements	
	Statement Of Net Assets (Or Balance Sheet) .....	3
	Statement Of Revenues, Expenses, And Changes In Fund Net Assets .....	9
	Statement Of Cash Flows .....	11
Chapter 3	Supplemental Schedules	
	Detail Of Revenues And Other Sources (Schedule 04) .....	3
	Detail Of Expenses And Other Uses (Schedule 05) .....	6
	Long-Term Debt (Schedule 09) .....	8
	Expenditures Of Federal Awards And State/Local Financial Assistance (Schedule 16) .....	14
	Labor Relations Consultant(s) (Schedule 19).....	23
Chapter 4	Notes To Financial Statements.....	1
Chapter 5	Required Supplementary Information.....	1

PHILOSOPHY OF REPORTING

The requirements for financial reporting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) are established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The GASB has adopted the standards prescribed by its predecessor, the National Council on Governmental Accounting (NCGA), including Statement 1, Principle 12.

The annual financial statements prepared by local governments were revisited and improved substantially by the GASB Statement 34 enacted in June 1999. This BARS manual encompasses those changes.

The following diagram illustrates the minimum requirements for general purpose external financial reports.



1. Management Discussion and Analysis (MD&A)

MD&A should introduce the basic financial statements and provide an analytical overview of the local government's financial activities. It is part of the Required Supplementary Information (RSI), however it should be presented before the basic financial statements. The MD&A should provide an objective and easily readable analysis of the district's financial activities. It should include comparisons of current year to the prior year based on the government-wide information. It also includes information regarding capital assets, long-term debt activity, and a description of currently known facts, decisions, or conditions expected to have a significant effect on financial position or results of operations.

2. Basic Financial Statements

**Government-Wide Financial Statements<sup>1</sup>**

The government-wide financial statements consist of a *statement of net assets* and a *statement of activities*. They are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Each statement distinguishes between the governmental and business-type activities of the primary government and its discretely presented component units.

**Fund Financial Statements**

*Governmental Fund Financial Statements<sup>1</sup>*

Governmental funds should be reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. These funds are presented by general fund; major funds, and aggregated nonmajor funds.

*Proprietary Funds Financial Statements*

There are three required fund financial statements for proprietary funds:

1. statement of net assets (or balance sheet),
2. statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in fund net assets, and
3. statement of cash flows.

Proprietary funds continue to be presented on the economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Internal service funds should be reported as a fund type (aggregated) in a separate column. Major enterprise funds are reported in separate columns and nonmajor enterprise funds are aggregated in a single column.

*Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements*

The following are required financial statements for fiduciary funds:

1. statement of fiduciary net assets, and
2. statement of changes in fiduciary net assets.

---

<sup>1</sup> Special purpose districts engaged only in business-type activities should present only the financial statements required for enterprise funds. However, if a special purpose district has a component unit engaged in the governmental activities, it should present the basic financial statements for required for special purpose districts engaged in both governmental and business-type activities.

The fiduciary statements are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting (with some exceptions for liabilities for defined benefit pension plans and certain postemployment health care plans).<sup>1</sup>

Agency funds should be reported in the statement of fiduciary net assets. Their fund assets should equal fund liabilities. Agency funds do not have operations and should not be reported in the statement of changes in fiduciary net assets.

3. Notes to the Financial Statements

Notes to the financial statements are essential to fair presentation of the basic financial statements. The notes include the summary of significant accounting policies and summary disclosure of such matters as significant contingent liabilities, significant effects of subsequent events, pension plans, accumulated unpaid employee benefits (such as vacation and sick leave), material violations of finance-related legal and contractual provisions, debt service requirements to maturity, commitments under noncapitalized leases, construction and other significant commitments, deficit balances of individual funds, and interfund receivables and payables. Any other disclosures necessary in the circumstances should also be included.

The NCGA has discussed the notes to financial statements in more detail in its Interpretation 6, which also provides guidance for presenting notes in a logical order.

4. Required Supplementary Information<sup>2</sup>

Statements, schedules, statistical data, and other information the GASB deem necessary is reported as required supplementary information (RSI). Except for the MD&A, required supplementary information, should be presented immediately following the notes to the financial statements.

The following types of RSI (other than MD&A) must be presented to the extent they apply:

- budgetary comparisons (for the general fund and other individual special revenue funds),
- infrastructure condition and maintenance data (for districts using the modified approach),
- pension trend data (for certain pension plans and participating employers),
- revenue and claims development trend data (for public-entity risk pools).

---

<sup>1</sup> There are some exceptions for liabilities of defined benefit pension plan and certain postemployment health care plans. Paragraph 26 of Statement 25 and paragraph 7 of Statement 26 provide guidance on recognition of these liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Not all RSI requirements are applicable to transits. See Part 4, Chapter 5 for more details.

## REPORTING ENTITY

In June 1991, GASB issued the Statement 14, *The Reporting Entity*, which is effective for financial statements for periods beginning after December 15, 1992. The Statement 14<sup>1/</sup> establishes standards for defining and reporting on the financial reporting entity and applies to financial reporting by primary governments, as well as to separately issued financial statements of governmental component units. The Statement 14 defines the financial reporting entity as consisting of (1) the primary government, (2) organizations for which the primary government is financially accountable, and (3) other organizations for which the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary government are such that exclusion would cause the reporting entity's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete.

In May 2002, the GASB Statement 14 was amended by the Statement 39, *Determining Whether Certain Organizations Are Component Units*. The new Statement requires that organizations raising and holding economic resources for the direct benefit of a government to be reported as discretely presented component units.

A primary government is financially accountable for those organizations that make up its legal entity as well as legally separate organizations if the primary government appoints a voting majority of an organization's governing body, and either it can impose its will on that organization or there is a potential for the organization to provide specific financial benefits to, or to impose specific financial burdens on, the primary government.

Most organizations determined to be component units under the Statement 14 should be included in the financial reporting entity by discrete presentation B that is, by presentation in one or more columns separate from the financial data of the primary government. However, some component units may, in substance, be the same as the primary government and should be reported as part of the reporting entity B that is, the component unit's balances and transactions are reported in a manner similar to those of the primary government, by "blending." It is likely that an organization considered to be a component unit under existing standards and "blended" will continue to be considered a component unit under the Statement 14; however, according to the Statement 14, that component unit will probably be reported by discrete presentation.

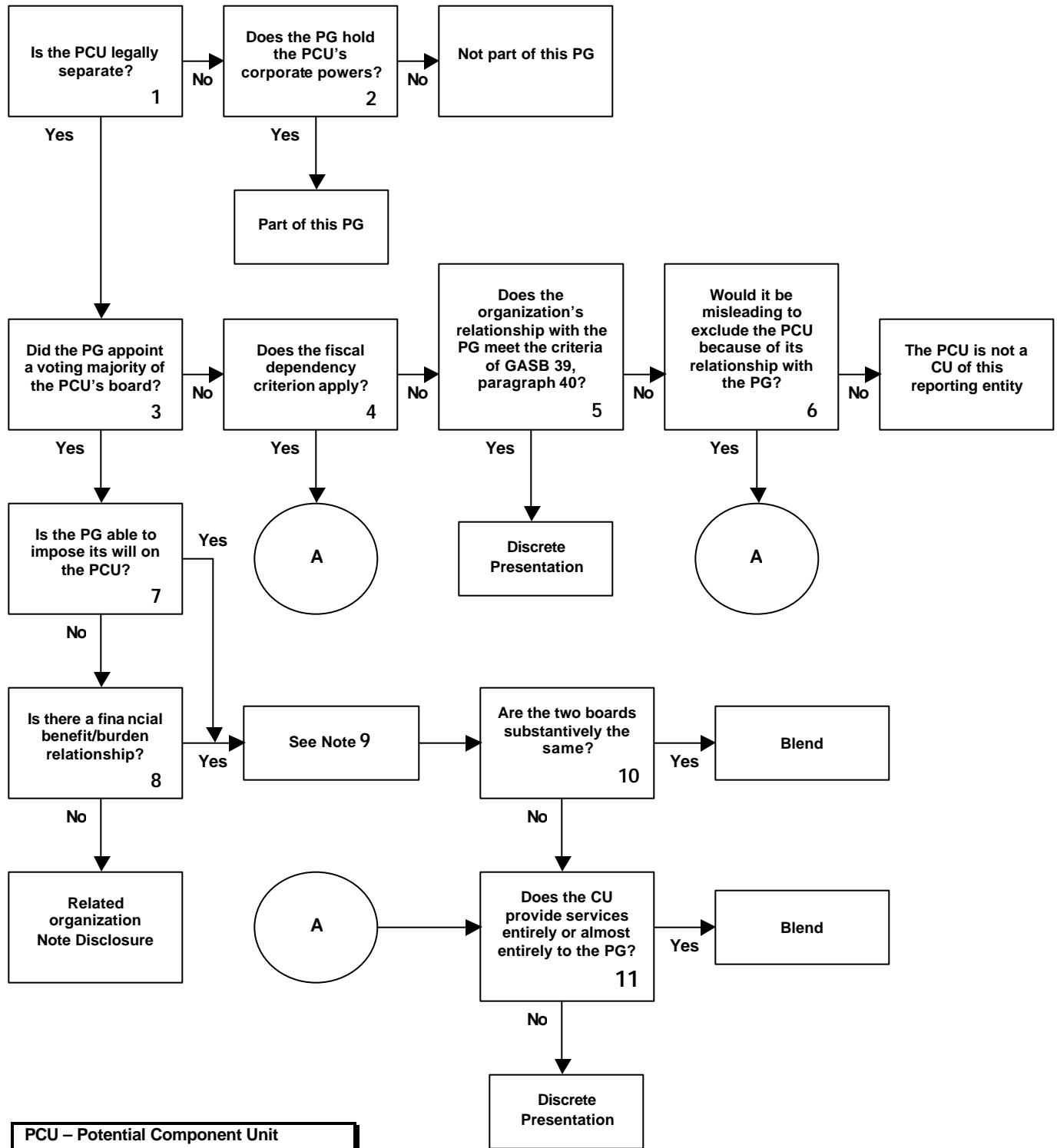
The following flowchart will help to determine the reporting status of an organization. Refer to the Glossary for definitions of the various terms.

---

<sup>1/</sup> As amended by the GASB Statement 39, *Determining Whether Certain Organizations Are Component Units*.

# Financial Reporting Entity Flowchart

(See notes on next page)



PCU – Potential Component Unit  
PG - Primary Government  
CU - Component Unit

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL REPORTING ENTITY FLOWCHART

1. An organization has separate legal standing if it is created as a body corporate or a body corporate and politic, or if it otherwise possesses corporate powers.
2. Corporate powers give an organization the capacity to have a name; the right to sue and be sued in its own name without recourse to the state or local government; and the right to buy, sell, lease, and mortgage property in its own name.
3. The primary government's appointment authority should be substantive. This excludes selections from lists of candidates or confirmations. The requirements apply also to the situation in which the voting majority consists of a primary government officials serving as required by law ( and not technically appointed). The primary government is accountable also if it can unilaterally abolish an organization or it has continuing appointment authority.
4. Fiscal dependence does not necessarily mean financial benefit or burden for a primary government. An organization is fiscally dependent if it can not meet all three of the following requirements without substantive approval of a primary government:
  - a. determine its budget,
  - b. levy taxes or set rates or charges, and
  - c. issue bonded debt.

It is also important to make a distinction between substantive and ministerial (compliance) approval. Ministerial approval is often a result of the general oversight of the respective state or local governments. This may include evaluation of programs, review for compliance with the statutory requirements, etc. Being subject to ministerial approval does not qualify an organization as fiscally dependent. Also a primary government that is temporarily under the fiscal control of another government continues to be fiscally independent.

5. Organizations that are legally separate, tax exempt, and meet all of the following criteria should be shown as discretely presented component units. The primary focus is non-governmental organizations that contribute endowments and resources to public institutions (e.g. fund raising foundations, athletic associations, research foundations, etc.).
  1. The economic resources received or held by the separate organization are entirely or almost entirely for the direct benefit of the primary government, its component units, or its constituents.
  2. The primary government, or its component units, is entitled to, or has the ability to otherwise access, a majority of the economic resources received or held by the separate organization.
  3. The economic resources received or held by an individual organization that the specific primary government, or its component units, is entitled to, or has the ability to otherwise access, are *significant* to that primary government.
6. Some component units, despite being legally or fiscally independent from the primary government, are so intertwined with the primary government that they are, in substance, the same as primary government. For example, they have substantially identical governing body, or exclusively or almost exclusively provide services or benefit the primary government.

7. A primary government has the ability to impose its will on an organization if it can significantly influence the programs, projects, activities, or level of services performed or provided by the organization. The existence of any one of the following conditions indicates that the primary government has the ability to impose its will on an organization:
- The ability to remove the appointed members of the organization's governing body at will.
  - The ability to modify or approve the budget of the organization.
  - The ability to modify or approve the rate or fee changes affecting revenues, such as water usage rate increases.
  - The ability to veto, overrule, or modify the decisions (other than those in b and c) of the organization's governing body.
  - The ability to appoint, hire, reassign, or dismiss those persons responsible for the day-to-day operations (management) of the organization.

There may be other conditions indicating the possibility of imposing will. When assessing them remember to make the distinction between substantive and ministerial approvals.

8. The benefit or burden may result from legal entitlements or obligations, or it may be less formalized and exist because of a decision made by the primary government or agreements between the primary government and component unit.

An organization has a financial benefit or burden relationship with the primary government if any one of these conditions exists:

- The primary government is legally entitled to or can otherwise access the organization's resources.
- The primary government is legally obligated or has otherwise assumed the obligation to finance deficits of, or provide financial support to, the organization.
- The primary government is obligated in some manner for the debt of the organization.

Exchange transactions between organizations and the primary government are not considered a financial benefit or burden relationship.

The effect of the financial benefits or burdens on the primary government can be either direct or indirect. A direct effect occurs when the primary government itself is entitled to the resources or obligated for the deficits or debts of the organization. An indirect relationship occurs when one or more of the primary government's component units is entitled to the resources and obligated for the deficits or debts of the organization. In both cases the primary government has the benefit/burden relationship with the organization.

9. A potential component unit for which a primary government is financially accountable may be fiscally dependent on another government. An organization should be included as a component unit of only one reporting entity. Professional judgment should be used to determine the most appropriate reporting entity. A primary government that appoints a voting majority of the governing board of a component unit of another government should make the disclosures required for related organizations.
10. *Substantively the same* means sufficient representation of the primary government's entire governing body on the component unit's governing body to allow complete control of the component unit's activities.
11. The essence of this type of arrangement is much the same as an internal service fund - the goods or services are provided to the government itself rather than to the citizenry.
12. GASB Statement 14 allows flexibility in displaying the component units' financial data.



## BARS REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

***Pursuant to RCW 43.09.230, Annual Reports are to be certified and filed with the State Auditor's Office within 150 days after the close of each fiscal year.***

Annual Report  
State Auditor's Office  
Local Government Support Team  
P.O. Box 40031  
Olympia, WA 98504-0031

The legal reporting requirements prescribed by the State Auditor's Office for local governments in Washington State are consistent with, BUT NOT IDENTICAL TO, the national standards of financial reporting prescribed by the GASB. These legal requirements for transits are of two kinds:

1. Basic Financial Statements including notes and required supplementary information (Chapters 2, 4 and 5)
2. Supplemental Schedules (Chapter 3)

The remaining chapters of this part give instructions for preparing each required statement and schedule. These chapters are organized so that a preparer will progress from the detailed information in his/her accounting system to the summary level financial reports. There will normally be one or two intermediate summarizing steps, sometimes through informal worksheets and sometimes through formal schedules.

If a local government elects to prepare the CAFR recommended by the GASB, the preparer will have to produce additional schedules and statements that are NOT described in the following chapters. However, the statements and schedules required for BARS reporting can be placed directly in the CAFR, and nearly all of the additional financial requirements of the CAFR are readily met by formally preparing the data and worksheets used to satisfy BARS requirements. No duplication of effort is necessary to produce the CAFR from BARS reports.

In most cases, the State Auditor's Office has designed forms to use in preparing the required statements and schedules. A blank copy of each form is included at the appropriate place in each chapter. The use of these particular forms is not required; however, the kinds and amounts of information requested by the forms is generally prescribed. Specific instructions accompanying each statement and schedule identify what detail, if any, is optional.

### **Electronic Filing Instructions**

Electronic reporting is encouraged when filing annual reports. Statements and schedules may be submitted on diskette or via e-mail.

**File Layout:** Schedules 04 and 05 should be formatted to include on each line MCAG number (4 digits as Text), Fund number (3 digits as Text), BARS account number (7 digits as Text), Description - optional (30 characters) and actual amounts (use a minus sign for Revenue debits and Expenditures credits). The remainder of the schedules should be formatted as described in the following chapters.

**Acceptable Formats:** Text file (ASCII Fixed Field or Delimited - Comma or Tab)  
Excel 2.1 or higher  
Other software should 'save as' or 'export' to a preferred format

**Acceptable Media:** 3½ diskette, Zip disk (no cartridges or tapes)

E-mail files and/or questions can be sent to [walzd@sao.wa.gov](mailto:walzd@sao.wa.gov) or call Duane Walz at (360) 664-0906.

**EFF DATE**    **SUPERSEDES**  
1/1/03        1/1/97

**BARS MANUAL:**    **VOL**    **PT**    **CH**    **PAGE**  
TRANSITS        1        4        1        11

### MCAG Numbers

The next few pages contain all transits' MCAG identification numbers. Record your number in the upper left hand corner of all report forms.

### Checklist

When you have finished preparing the statements and schedules described in Chapters 2 through 5, use the checklist at the end of this chapter to insure that your report is complete. Please arrange the report contents in the order shown on the checklist. (You may use the checklist as your table of contents.)

### Certification/Cover Sheet

Finally, prepare the cover sheet and sign and date the certification before submitting your report.

MCAG INDEX - TRANSIT AGENCIES

Ben Franklin Transit PTBA .....	0376
Chelan-Douglas PTBA (LINK) .....	0770
Clallam Transit Systems .....	0118
Clark County PTBA (C-TRAN).....	0342
Community Urban Bus (CUB) Service .....	City
Cowlitz County PTBA .....	0783
Everett Transit .....	City
Grays Harbor County Transportation Authority .....	2374
Intercity Transit .....	1681
Island County Public Transit .....	0499
Jefferson County PTBA .....	0328
King County Municipality of Metro. Seattle .....	County
Kitsap County PTBA .....	0349
Lewis County PTBA (Twin Transit).....	2730
Mason County PTBA .....	0674
Pacific County PTBA .....	0434
Pierce Transit .....	0154
Prosser Rural Transportation Program.....	City
Pullman City Transit .....	City
Skagit Transportation Authority .....	2744
Snohomish County PTBA (Community Transit).....	2375
Spokane Transit Authority .....	0345
Walla Walla County Valley Transit .....	0375
Whatcom Transportation Authority .....	0538
Yakima Transit System .....	City

## CHECKLIST OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: This list is NOT the order in which to prepare these statements and schedules, but it is the order for presenting them in the annual report. Chapters 2-5 of this part give instructions for preparing the statements and schedules in an efficient sequence.

Page Number(s)	Statement Or Schedule	Yes	No	SEE Chapter
	Management Discussion and Analysis			5
	Statement Of Net Assets (or Balance Sheet)			2
	Statement Of Revenues, Expenses And Changes In Fund Net Assets			2
	Statement Of Cash Flows			2
	Notes To The Financial Statements			4
	Required Supplementary Information			5
	Schedule 04    Detail Of Revenues And Other Sources			3
	Schedule 05    Detail Of Expenses And Other Uses			3
	Schedule 09    Long-Term Debt			3
	General Obligation Debt			3
	Revenue Debt			3
	Refunded Debt			3
	Schedule 16    Expenditures Of Federal Awards And State/Local Financial Assistance			3
	Federal Grants			3
	State Grants			3
	Interlocal Grants			3
	Schedule 19    Labor Relations Consultant(s)			3

# ANNUAL REPORT

---

(Name of Government)

---

MCAG No.

Submitted pursuant to RCW 43.09.230

to the

STATE AUDITOR'S OFFICE

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Certified correct this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

to the best of my knowledge and belief:

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

PREPARED BY \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

FAX NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

E-MAIL ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

HOME PAGE ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

## Chapter 2. Financial Statements

This chapter includes the appropriate forms and instructions for preparing financial statements included in the Annual Financial Report of Transit Agencies as required by the State Auditor's Office (SAO). These statements are intended to meet the requirements of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). Annual reports should be filed in accordance with Part 4, Chapter 1 of this manual.

In addition to SAO requirements, transit agencies receiving federal and state funding may be required to provide additional reports to those funding agencies. For example:

- The Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) requires a Public Transportation Summary Report to be submitted annually by April 1.
- The Federal Transit Administration's (FTA) National Transit Database program requires annual reporting by April 30.

The following table of contents outlines the statements included within this chapter.

	<u>Page</u>
1. Instructions for the Statement of Net Assets (or Balance Sheet) .....	3
2. Instructions for the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Assets .....	9
3. Instructions for the Statement of Cash Flows .....	11

## STATEMENT OF NET ASSETS (OR BALANCE SHEET)

The statement of net assets (or balance sheet) is presented using the economic resources measurement focus and the full-accrual basis of accounting.

Governments have the option of two reporting formats:

1. statement of net assets format                      (Assets – Liabilities = Net Assets), or
2. balance sheet format                                      (Assets = Liabilities + Net Assets).

The assets and liabilities should be presented in a classified format. This requires reporting assets and liabilities as either current or noncurrent. A one-year cut-off is a typical when determining if assets are expected to be realized in cash or consumed and liabilities are expected to be paid. Current assets include: cash available from current operations, receivables, inventories, prepaid expenses and investments, etc. Current liabilities include accounts payable, notes payable, amounts due to other funds, current portion of long-term debt, current portion of compensated absences, claims and judgments, etc.

Restricted assets are reported as a separate line item. The following assets are required to be reported as restricted:

- Assets that are restricted for use other than current operations.
- Assets that are restricted for the acquisition or construction of noncurrent assets.
- Assets that are restricted for sinking funds or for the liquidation of long-term debts.

Most of the restricted assets are noncurrent. However, restricted assets that will be used in current operations (e.g., certain grants, etc.) should be reported as current assets. Liabilities payable from restricted assets may be reported separately.

The difference between assets and liabilities is called net assets. Net assets (or fund equity) should be reported in three components:

1. Invested in capital assets, net of related debt.
2. Restricted (listed by major restrictions).
3. Unrestricted.

The information for the statement of net assets (or balance sheet) should be taken from the transit's general ledger. Prior year presentation is optional. Notes to financial statements may be referenced by number or letter.

The statement should have proper heading, date(s) and may contain a note directing the reader to the accompanying notes to financial statements.

### **Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt**

The amount should be calculated as follows:

1. capital asset balances in the statement of net assets (including restricted capital assets),
2. minus accumulated depreciation (if capital assets are not reported net), and
3. minus outstanding balances of any bonds, mortgages, notes, or other capital related debt that is attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets.

If there is no capital related debt, the line should be labeled *Invested in Capital Assets*.

**All** capital assets should be reported as *Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt*, regardless of restrictions but they should not include any financial resources restricted for capital assets acquisition (e.g., unspent bond proceeds, etc.). The latter would be reported as *Restricted Net Assets*.

If a part of the debt proceeds was spent on assets that have been not capitalized (assuming that part is immaterial), the entire amount of debt should be considered capital related.

The amount of debt should be adjusted for any accumulated amounts of noninterest bearing and/or deep-discount debt discounts.

Capital assets related debt should include debt issued to refund existing capital related debt.

If one government issued debt to finance the capital assets of another government, this debt should not reduce the *Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt*, unless the capital assets are also reported by the government issuing debt. If they are not reported, the debt should be reported in the *Unrestricted Net Assets*. If the amount is significant, government should disclose details in the notes to the financial statements.

The significant amounts of unspent bond proceeds at the year end should be reported as a reduction of *Restricted Net Assets*, not as a reduction of *Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt*.

### **Restricted Net Assets**

Net assets should be reported as restricted when constraints placed on net assets use are either:

- Externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or
- Imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

While a government has to distinguish between major categories of restrictions, details about unrestricted net assets should not be displayed on the face of the statement. Designation is the management's plan for the use of the resources and is not equivalent to enabling legislation. The enabling legislation refers to situation when a government passes a law that gives them ability to levy tax or otherwise raise revenues, and in that law, the government commits to using these resources for particular purposes.

Restricted net assets should be reduced by liabilities related to those assets. They need to be reported by the major categories of restrictions (e.g., restricted for capital projects, debt service, etc.). No category of restricted net assets can be negative, if liabilities related to restricted assets exceeds those assets, no balance should be reported. The negative amount should be reported as reduction of unrestricted net assets.



### Unrestricted Net Assets

There are no specific criteria for determining when an asset is an unrestricted net asset. It is a default category. If the asset does not meet criteria for *Capital Assets*, *Net of Related Debt*, and *Restricted Net Assets*, it should be reported as unrestricted. Designations should not be reported on the face of the statement, but the details can be disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

It is possible that unrestricted net assets may be a negative number (e.g., significant balances of noncurrent operating liabilities such as compensated absences, net pension obligation, or pension related debt exist, etc.).

#### NOTE:

In June of 1991, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) issued its Statement 14 which defines the financial reporting entity. The Statement requires governmental entities to evaluate their relationships with other organizations (both governmental and nongovernmental).

Application of the Statement may result in the addition of a "Component Units" column (or columns) in the financial statements of the transit. The following forms do not contain provisions for component units. If the transit has a component unit as defined by the GASB Statement 14 you will need to make the appropriate modifications to your statements. For further information, refer to the GASB Statement 14.

(TRANSIT AGENCY)  
**STATEMENT OF NET ASSETS**  
**December 31, \_\_\_\_\_**

ASSETS

**CURRENT ASSETS:**

Cash and cash equivalents	\$ _____
Investments	_____
Taxes receivable	_____
Accounts receivable	_____
(net of allowance for uncollectibles)	_____
Interest receivable	_____
Notes receivable	_____
Contracts receivable	_____
Other receivables	_____
Due from other governments	_____
Inventory	_____
Prepays	_____
Other current assets	_____

Total Current Assets \_\_\_\_\_

**RESTRICTED ASSETS:**

Cash and cash equivalents	_____
Investments	_____
Interest receivable	_____
Other restricted assets	_____

Total Restricted Assets \_\_\_\_\_

**CAPITAL ASSETS:**

Property, plant and equipment	_____
Construction in progress	_____
Less: Accumulated depreciation	_____

Total Net Capital Assets \_\_\_\_\_

**OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS:**

Intangible assets	_____
Other property and investments, net	_____
Notes receivable	_____
Contracts receivable	_____
Deferred charges	_____
Other debits	_____

Total Other Noncurrent Assets \_\_\_\_\_

**TOTAL ASSETS** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

THE NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THIS STATEMENT.

LIABILITIES

CURRENT LIABILITIES:

Accounts/Warrants payable	\$ _____
Accrued expenses	_____
Accrued interest payable	_____
Notes payable	_____
Contracts payable	_____
Deferred credits	_____
Current portion of long-term obligations	_____
Other current liabilities	_____
 Total Current Liabilities	 _____

PAYABLE FROM RESTRICTED ASSETS

Debt principle/interest	_____
Deposits and other payables	_____
 Total Payables From Restricted Assets	 _____

NONCURRENT LIABILITIES:

General obligation bonds	_____
Revenue bonds	_____
Capital leases	_____
Notes payable	_____
Contracts payable	_____
Employee leave benefits	_____
Other post employment benefits	_____
Other noncurrent liabilities	_____
Deferred credits	_____
 Total Noncurrent Liabilities	 _____

TOTAL LIABILITIES

\_\_\_\_\_

NET ASSETS:

Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	_____
Restricted for _____	_____
Unrestricted	_____

TOTAL NET ASSETS

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

THE NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THIS STATEMENT.

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET ASSETS  
(OR FUND EQUITY)

The statement has an all-inclusive format. All transactions (including capital contributions) that affect net assets/fund equity (i.e., “balance sheet transactions”) should be included. No amounts may be reported as direct addition to net assets/fund equity or as a “balance sheet transactions” only. All transactions, including capital contributions<sup>1</sup>, additions to permanent funds, equity transactions involving joint ventures have to be reported in the statement of changes.

Revenues should be reported by major source. All revenues should be reported net of discounts and allowances (they should be disclosed in parenthesis or in the notes to the financial statements). Uncollectible amounts should not be reported as expense but as adjustments to revenue.

Revenues and expenses should distinguish between operating and nonoperating. Governments should establish their own policy for defining operating and nonoperating revenues and expenses and the policy should be disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

Although there is not a specific definition for the operating or nonoperating revenues, the following revenues should be considered as nonoperating:

- Operating grants and contributions and grants and contributions that are not restricted to either operating or capital functions.
- Property or other taxes.
- Exchange-like transactions that are restricted for capital or financing purposes.
- Interest and dividends and realized and unrealized gains or losses on investments.
- Interest expense, debt issue expenses, and premium or discount on debt.

Extraordinary and Special Items

Extraordinary items are transactions or other events that are both unusual in nature and infrequent in occurrence. They are also not within control of management (e.g., environmental or natural disasters, etc.). However, transactions which are unusual and infrequent but within control of management should be also reported as extraordinary items.

Special items are significant transactions or other events within control of management that are either unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence (e.g., sales of certain governmental capital assets, early retirement program, significant forgiveness of debt, etc.). Transactions or other events that are either unusual or infrequent but not within control of management should be disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

The information for the statement of revenues, expenses and changes in fund net assets should be taken from revenue and expenses ledgers. Prior year presentations is optional. Notes to financial statements may be referenced by number or letter.

The statement should have proper heading, date(s) and may contain a note directing the reader to the accompanying notes to financial statements.

---

<sup>1</sup> Capital contribution include revenues received in the form of contributed capital assets, nonexchange grants and contributions restricted to capital purposes, fees and charges restricted to capital assets acquisition.

(TRANSIT AGENCY)  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN FUND NET ASSETS**  
**For the Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_**

OPERATING REVENUES:

Passenger fares	\$ _____
Special transit fares	_____
Other transit fares	_____
Supplementary transportation	_____
Other operating revenue	_____
 Total Operating Revenues	 _____

OPERATING EXPENSES:

Operations	_____
Maintenance	_____
Administrative expenses	_____
Depreciation/Amortization/Depletion	_____
Other operating expenses	_____
 Total Operating Expenses	 _____

Operating Income (Loss) \_\_\_\_\_

NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES):

Sales tax	_____
External operating subsidies	_____
Investment income	_____
Interest expense and related charges	_____
Other nonoperating revenues (expenses)	_____
 Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	 _____

Income (loss) before contributions, gains, losses, other revenues and expenses \_\_\_\_\_

Capital contributions	_____
Extraordinary items	_____
Special Items	_____

Increase (decrease) in net assets \_\_\_\_\_

Net assets - beginning of period \_\_\_\_\_

Net assets - end of period \$ \_\_\_\_\_

THE NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THIS STATEMENT.

## STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

The only acceptable method of presentation is the direct method. In using the direct method, a reconciliation of operating cash flows to operating income is required.

The statement of cash flows reports the flow of cash in four activities:

- Cash Flows from Operating Activities,
- Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities,
- Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities, and
- Cash Flows from Investing Activities.

### ***Cash Flows from Operating Activities***

In reporting cash flows from operating activities, governments should report major classes of gross cash receipts and gross cash payments and their sum – the net cash flow from operating activities. Cash flows from operations include all cash related to transactions and events reported as components of operating income in the statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in fund net assets. In addition, the operating activities category is used for any cash inflow or outflow that cannot properly be classified in one of the other three categories. Governments should, at a minimum, report separately these classes of operating cash receipts and payments:

- a. Cash receipts from customers,
- b. Cash receipts from interfund services provided,
- c. Other operating cash receipts (if any),
- d. Cash payments to employees for services,
- e. Cash payments to other suppliers of goods or services,
- f. Cash payments for interfund services used, including payments in lieu of taxes that are payments for, and reasonably equivalent in value to, services provided,
- g. Other operating cash payments (if any)

The cash flows for cash receipts from customers, cash paid to employees and suppliers (item a, d and e above) may be difficult to determine, so the governments may indirectly calculate these amounts. (See the worksheet at the end of this section.)

Further detail of operating cash receipts and payments should be provided if the detail is useful. Interest receipts usually do not qualify to be a part of cash flows from operating activities. Exceptions to this rule are loans that:

- 1) fulfill government social programs rather than for income or profit; and
- 2) directly benefit individual constituents of government.

Program loans typically refer to loans that meet both of these exceptions. The collection of principal payments related to program loans is reported as a cash inflow in this section.

### ***Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities***

This portion of the cash flows statement include:

- Borrowing and repayments (principal and interest) of debt that is not clearly attributable to capital purposes. Capital purposes include capital acquisition, construction, or improvement, including capital lease repayments.
- Borrowings to finance program loans.
- Grant proceeds not specifically restricted to capital purposes.
- Grant payments (both capital and otherwise) to other governments.
- Transfers to and from other funds (except when a transfer is received for capital purposes).
- Tax receipts not attributable to capital purposes.
- Interest paid on noncapital-related vendor payables.

### ***Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities***

This portion of the cash flows statement include:

- Borrowing and repayment (principal and interest) of debt clearly attributable to capital purposes.
- Proceeds of capital grants and contributions.
- Transfers from other funds for capital purposes.
- Payments related to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of capital assets.
- Sale or involuntary conversion of capital assets (such as insurance proceeds resulting from the loss of a capital asset).
- Capital-type special assessments.
- Taxes levied specifically for capital purposes or related debt service.

Interest capitalization is ignored for purposes of the statement of cash flows. Interest payments should be reported as interest payments rather than as capital acquisition, even though the payments may be capitalized in the statement of fund net assets and not reported as interest expense in the statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in fund net assets.

### ***Cash Flows from Investing Activities***

This portion of the cash flows statement include:

- Receipt of interest (except on certain program loans).
- Loan collections (except for certain program loans).
- Proceeds from the sale of investments.
- Receipt of interest on customer deposits.
- Changes in the fair value of investments subject to fair value reporting and classified as cash equivalents.

Cash outflows in the investing activities category include:

- Loans made to others (except for program loans).
- Purchase of investments.

### **Reconciliation**

Governments are required to provide a reconciliation of the difference between cash flows from operating activities and operating income. This reconciliation should be presented either within the statement of cash flows or as an accompanying schedule to the statement.

### **Noncash investing, capital, or financing transactions**

The statement of cash flows is limited to actual inflows and outflow of cash (and cash equivalents). Therefore, financial statement users still need information on certain noncash activities that otherwise would fail to be reported either in the statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in fund net assets or in the statement of cash flows. Specifically, information is needed regarding noncash transactions that meet two criteria:

1. The transaction affects recognized assets or liabilities, and
2. The transaction would not properly have been classified as cash flows from operating activities.

This information can be presented either in a narrative or tabular format on a separate schedule accompanying the statement of cash flows.

(TRANSIT AGENCY)  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_**

**CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES**

Receipts from customers	1
Payments to suppliers	(2)
Payments to employees	(3)
Internal activity - payments to other funds	(5)
Claims paid to outsiders	(5)
Other receipts (payments)	
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	4

**CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

Operating subsidies and transfers to other funds	
--	--

**CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

Proceeds from capital debt	
Capital contributions	
Purchases of capital assets	
Principal paid on capital debt	
Interest paid on capital debt	
Other receipts (payments)	
Net cash provided (used) by capital and related financing activities	

**CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES**

Proceeds from sales and maturities of investments	
Interest and dividends	
Net cash provided by investing activities	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	
Balances - beginning of the year	
Balances - end of the year	

**\*Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities**

Operating income (loss)	
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:	
Depreciation expense	
Change in assets and liabilities:	
Receivables, net	
Inventories	
Accounts and other payables	
Accrued expenses	
Net cash provided by operating activities	4

THE NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THIS STATEMENT.



## CASH FLOW WORKSHEET

<b>Cash received from customers:</b>			
	Operating Revenues		
Add:	Customer Receivables - Beginning		
Less:	Customer Receivables - Ending		
Less:	Increase in Bad Debt		
	Net Cash Received from Customers	1	See Statement of Cash Flows
<b>Cash paid to suppliers:</b>			
	Supplies and Materials		
Add:	Repairs and Maintenance		
Add:	Utilities		
Add:	Other Operating Expenses		
Sub total	Total Expenses Requiring Cash		
Add:	Accounts Payable - Beginning		
Less:	Accounts Payable – Ending		
	Net Cash Paid to Suppliers	2	See Statement of Cash Flows
<b>Cash paid to employees:</b>			
	Salaries and Benefits		
Add:	Salaries and Benefits Payable - Beginning		
Less:	Salaries and Benefits Payable - Ending		
Add:	Compensated Absences Payable - Beginning		
Less:	Compensated Absences Payable – Ending		
	Net Cash Paid to Employees	3	See Statement of Cash Flows
<b>Cash flows from operations:</b>			
	Cash Received from Customers	1	
	Other Operating Cash Receipts (Uses)	Add receipts/Less uses	
Less:	Cash Paid to Suppliers	2	
Less:	Cash Paid to Employees	3	
	Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	4	See Statement of Cash Flows

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Matrix Of Reporting Requirements .....	2
Schedule 04      Detail Of Revenues And Other Sources .....	3
Schedule 05      Detail Of Expenses And Other Uses .....	6
Schedule 09      Long-Term Debt .....	8
Schedule 16      Expenditures Of Federal Awards And State/Local Financial Assistance.....	14
Schedule 19      Labor Relations Consultant(s).....	23

<u>EFF DATE</u>	<u>SUPERSEDES</u>
1/1/02	1/1/98

<u>BARS MANUAL:</u>	<u>VOL</u>	<u>PT</u>	<u>CH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
TRANSITS	1	4	3	1

Chapter 3. Supplemental Schedules

MATRIX OF STATUTORY REPORTING REQUIREMENTS: Schedules Required by SAO		
Schedule No.	Schedule	Transit Agencies
04	Detail Of Revenues And Other Sources	Prepare one schedule for the transit
05	Detail Of Expenses And Other Uses	Prepare one schedule for each mode
09	Long-Term Debt	Prepare one schedule for each category of debt
16	Expenditures Of Federal Awards And State/Local Financial Assistance	Prepare one schedule for each category of assistance
19	Labor Relations Consultant(s)	Prepare one schedule for each consultant
If you are preparing a CAFR, there are additional statements, schedules, and statistical data that must be included in your report. This matrix does not detail these additional requirements.		

#### SCHEDULE 04 - DETAIL OF REVENUES AND OTHER SOURCES

The purpose of this schedule is to report the revenues for your transit so that the State Auditor's Office can collect information about the total amounts received by all transit agencies. Specific account numbers are required, and titles must describe the revenue source clearly.

Enter the actual revenues for the account numbers listed on the blank schedule. A total should be calculated for all revenues.

For filing instructions see Part 4, Chapter 1. The schedule should include MCAG number (4 digits), BARS account numbers, and actual amounts received.

<u>EFF DATE</u>	<u>SUPERSEDES</u>
1/1/03	1/1/96

<u>BARS MANUAL:</u>	<u>VOL</u>	<u>PT</u>	<u>CH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
TRANSITS	1	4	3	3

MCAG NO. \_\_\_\_\_

(TRANSIT AGENCY)

Schedule 04

**DETAIL OF REVENUES AND OTHER SOURCES****For Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_**

BARS Revenue Account No.	Description	Actual Revenues
401	Passenger Fares For Transit Service	
402	Special Transit Fares	
403	School Bus Service	
404	Freight Tariffs	
405	Charter Service	
406	Auxiliary Transportation	
407	Nontransportation Revenues	
	Taxes Levied Directly By Transit:	
408.10	Motor Vehicle Excise Tax	
408.20	Local Transportation Sales Tax	
408.30	Business And Occupation Tax	
408.50	Utility Tax	
408.90	Other Taxes	
408	Total Taxes Levied Directly By Transit	
409	Local Grants And Contributions	
410	Local Special Fare Assistance	
411	State Grants And Contributions	
412	State Special Fare Assistance	
413	Federal Grants And Contributions	
414	Capital Contributions	
	TOTAL REVENUES	

(TRANSIT AGENCY)

**For Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_**

[illegible]

## SCHEDULE 05 - DETAIL OF EXPENSES AND OTHER USES

The purpose of this schedule is to report the expenses for your transit agency so that the State Auditor's Office can collect information about the total amounts expended by all transit agencies. Specific account numbers are required, and titles must describe expenses clearly.

Enter the actual expenses for the account numbers listed by function on the blank schedule designed for transits. Nonoperating expenses not attributed to modes have been omitted from this schedule. Prepare a separate schedule for each of the following applicable modes:

<b>Automated Guideway Transit</b>	<b>Jitney</b>
<b>Cable Car</b>	<b>Light Rail (Streetcar)</b>
<b>Charter</b>	<b>Motorbus (Fixed Route)</b>
<b>Commuter Rail</b>	<b>Rideshare</b>
<b>Construction</b>	<b>Route Deviation</b>
<b>Demand Response</b>	<b>Trolleybus</b>
<b>Ferryboat</b>	<b>Aerial Tramway</b>
<b>Heavy Rail (Rapid Rail)</b>	<b>Vanpool</b>
<b>Inclined Plane</b>	<b>Other (e.g., Monorail)</b>

Transits that do not record actual expenses for specific functions, such as vehicle maintenance, nonvehicle maintenance or general administration by mode, should develop allocation methods to determine the amounts properly attributable to those categories.

For filing instructions see Part 4, Chapter 1. The schedule should include MCAG number (4 digits), BARS account numbers, and actual amounts expended.

MCAG NO. \_\_\_\_\_

Schedule 05

\_\_\_\_\_  
(TRANSIT AGENCY)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(MODE)

**DETAIL OF EXPENSES AND OTHER USES**

**For Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_**

		Expenses (By Function)				Total Expenses (By Mode)
BARS Expense Account No.	Description	Vehicle Operations 10	Vehicle Maintenance 41	Nonvehicle Maintenance 42	General Administration 16	
501	Labor					
502	Fringe Benefits					
503	Services					
504	Materials and Supplies					
505	Utilities					
506	Casualty and Liability Costs					
507	Taxes					
508	Purchased Transportation					
509	Miscellaneous Expenses					
510	Expense Transfers					
	TOTAL EXPENSES					

EFF DATE  
1/1/03

SUPERSEDES  
1/1/01

BARS MANUAL: VOL PT CH PAGE  
TRANSITS 1 4 3 7



## SCHEDULE 09 - LONG-TERM DEBT

This schedule provides information about the **long-term debt** of your transit. It also used to corroborate the amounts of long-term debt shown on any balance sheets and the amounts of debt service (principal only) shown on operating statements.

For the Schedule 09, there are three categories of debt: general debt, revenue debt and refunded debt. A separate debt schedule should be prepared for each category of debt. The appropriate category should be indicated at the top of each page.

Any debt category may contain numerous kinds of debt instruments. For example, general debt is not limited to general obligation bonds but can also contain bond anticipation notes, claims and judgments, installment sales contracts, lease-purchase agreements, etc.

As a practical matter, it is permissible to classify capital leases, including lease-purchase agreements, in enterprise funds as "revenue debt" and to classify all other capital leases as general debt. The existence of a fiscal funding clause (which allows termination of a lease if revenue sources become inadequate) has no effect on the classification of a lease as general or revenue debt.

Liability for deferred compensation, and liability for employee leave must be included in the financial statements but is not to be included on the Schedule 09. Detailed instructions for preparing the Schedule 09 follow. There should be a separate schedule for general debt, revenue debt and refunded debt of the reporting entity.

This schedule may be submitted in any format as long as the required information is provided.

### IDENTIFYING NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION

The numbers and descriptions below must be used on Schedule 09. Typical debt instruments are listed within each category of debt. The first three digits of the identification numbers correspond to the BARS general ledger accounts, which contains detailed descriptions of these instruments.

NOTE: For the Schedule 09, list all bonded debt at par. Include principal only on all debt. Do not include any interfund debt, liabilities for deferred compensation, employee leave benefits or any short-term debt (less than one year). Generally, construction contracts are not considered debt except to the extent the contractor has performed.

I.D. No.      **GENERAL DEBT** - Debt backed by the transit's full taxing authority.

251.11	General Obligation Bonds for Capital Purposes - (No Vote Required)
251.12	General Obligation Bonds for Capital Purposes - (Vote Required)
251.15	General Obligation Bonds for Capital Purposes - Advance Refunding - Defeasance Method
251.16	General Obligation Bonds for Capital Purposes - Advance Refunding - Crossover Method
251.41	General Obligation Bonds for M and O Purposes - (No Vote Required)
251.42	General Obligation Bonds for M and O Purposes - (Vote Required)
251.45	General Obligation Bonds for M and O Purposes - Advance Refunding - Defeasance Method
251.46	General Obligation Bonds for M and O Purposes - Advance Refunding - Crossover Method
263.11	Claims and Judgments (Long-Term Only)
263.51	Installment Sales Contracts
263.53	Lease-Purchase Agreements
263.55	Other Capital Leases
263.61	Anticipation Notes and Warrants for Capital Purposes (Including Bond Anticipation Notes and Tax Anticipation Notes)
263.64	Anticipation Notes and Warrants for M and O Purposes (Including Bond Anticipation Notes and Tax Anticipation Notes)
263.66	Other Notes Payable for Capital Purposes
263.68	Other Notes Payable for M and O Purposes
263.81	Due to Other Governmental Units for Capital Purposes (Long-Term Only. An Example is the Amount Due to the State Retirement System for Pension Systems Prior to PERS and LEOFF.)
263.84	Due to Other Governmental Units for M and O Purposes (Long-Term Only)
263.91	Miscellaneous Long-Term General Debt for Capital Purposes
263.94	Miscellaneous Long-Term General Debt for M and O Purposes

I.D. No.      **REVENUE DEBT** - Debt backed by specific revenue sources.

252.11	Revenue Bonds for Capital Purposes - (No Vote Required)
252.12	Revenue Bonds for Capital Purposes - (Vote Required)
252.15	Revenue Bonds for Capital Purposes - Advance Refunding - Defeasance Method
252.16	Revenue Bonds for Capital Purposes - Advance Refunding - Crossover Method
252.41	Revenue Bonds for M and O Purposes - (No Vote Required)
252.42	Revenue Bonds for M and O Purposes - (Vote Required)
252.45	Revenue Bonds for M and O Purposes - Advance Refunding - Defeasance Method
252.46	Revenue Bonds for M and O Purposes - Advance refunding - Crossover Method
263.12	Claims and Judgments (Long-Term Only)
263.41	Revenue Warrants (Coupon Warrants) for Capital Purposes
263.44	Revenue Warrants (Coupon Warrants) for M and O Purposes
263.52	Installment Sales Contracts
263.54	Lease-Purchase Agreements
263.56	Other Capital Leases
263.62	Anticipation Notes and Warrants for Capital Purposes (Including Bond Anticipation Notes and Tax Anticipation Notes)
263.65	Anticipation Notes and Warrants for M and O Purposes (Including Bond Anticipation Notes and Tax Anticipation Notes)
263.67	Other Notes Payable for Capital Purposes
263.69	Other Notes Payable for M and O Purposes
263.82	Due to Other Governmental Units for Capital Purposes (Long-Term Only)
263.85	Due to Other Governmental Units for M and O Purposes (Long-Term Only)
263.92	Miscellaneous Long-Term Revenue Debt for Capital Purposes
263.95	Miscellaneous Long-Term Revenue Debt for M and O Purposes

NOTE:      M and O refers to Maintenance and Operation.

**I.D. No.**      **REFUNDED DEBT**

251.90      General Obligation Bonds - Advance Refunded  
252.90      Revenue Bond - Advance Refunded  
253.90      Special Assessment Bonds - Advance Refunded

**IDENTIFYING NUMBER** - Include appropriate number (see listing on previous page).

**PURPOSE** - Describe the purpose(s) for which the debt proceeds were spent. If a refunding issue is partly refinancing and partly new financing, show both purposes. Refunded debt should continue to show the original purpose of the issue. If the purpose is not known, leave this column blank.

**DATE OF ORIGINAL ISSUE / DATE OF MATURITY** - These columns are self-explanatory.

(1) **BEGINNING OUTSTANDING DEBT** This column should include the amount of debt that was owed at the beginning of this period. The amount shown should equal to the last year ending balance. If there is a discrepancy, attach an explanation.

(2) **AMOUNT ISSUED - CURRENT PERIOD** In this column report the entire amount of any new debt or any additional debt issued (or borrowed) during the current period. For example, assume a G.O. bond authorized in the previous year at \$5,000,000, with \$4,000,000 issued that year and an additional \$500,000 issued in the report year. Under these circumstances, this column should show \$500,000.

(3) **AMOUNT REDEEMED THIS PERIOD** In this column, report the amount of debt that was paid this period. Do not include interest paid on the redeemed debt. The total amount in this column should equal to long-term debt payments shown on the Schedule 05.

(4) **ENDING OUTSTANDING DEBT** In this column, report the amount of debt that is owed at the end of this period.

Ending outstanding debt, column (4), is calculated by adding the amounts in columns (1) and (2) and subtracting redeemed debt in column (3).

$$(1) + (2) - (3) = (4)$$

Total the last four columns for each debt type.

EFF DATE  
1/1/03

SUPERSEDES  
1/1/02

<u>TRANSITS</u>	<u>VOL</u>	<u>PT</u>	<u>CH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
	1	4	3	11

  X   G.O. Debt  
      Revenue Debt  
      Refunded Debt

## SCHEDULE OF LONG-TERM DEBT

(1) (2) (3) (4)

[illegible]

EFF DATE  
1/1/03

SUPERSEDES  
1/1/01

<u>BARS MANUAL:</u>	<u>VOL</u>	<u>PT</u>	<u>CH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
TRANSITS	1	4	3	12

☐ G.O. Debt  
☒ Revenue Debt  
☐ Refunded Debt

## SCHEDULE OF LONG-TERM DEBT

(1) (2) (3) (4)

[illegible]

MCAG NO. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(TRANSIT AGENCY)

\_\_\_\_ G.O. Debt  
\_\_\_\_ Revenue Debt  
\_\_\_\_ Refunded Debt

**SCHEDULE OF LONG-TERM DEBT**

**For Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_**

				(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
I.D. NO.	PURPOSE	DATE OF ORIGINAL ISSUE	DATE OF MATURITY	BEGINNING OUTSTANDING DEBT 01/01/____ (ENDING OUTSTANDING DEBT BALANCE FROM PRIOR YEAR)	AMOUNT ISSUED IN CURRENT YEAR	AMOUNT REDEEMED IN CURRENT YEAR	ENDING OUTSTANDING DEBT 12/31/____ (1) + (2) - (3)

EFF DATE  
1/1/03

SUPERSEDES  
1/1/01

TRANSITS  
BARS MANUAL:  
VOL 1  
PT 4  
CH 3  
PAGE 13

## SCHEDULE 16 - EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS AND STATE/LOCAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The Schedule of Financial Assistance is an essential document for planning and conducting the audit of your organization. It also serves to provide assurance to those agencies who award financial assistance that their programs or grants were included in the audit. It is important to prepare this schedule carefully to ensure that it is accurate and complete. Any program or grant omitted from this schedule will be considered unaudited. This schedule should be prepared on the same basis of accounting as the financial statements.

Schedule 16 is comprised of two schedules: (1) Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards and (2) Schedule of State/Local Financial Assistance.

### Schedule of State/Local Financial Assistance

List on this schedule grants received directly or indirectly from state agencies, grants from other local governments, and program income. State shared revenues, apportionments, entitlements, and loans do not need to be included on this schedule.

List separately awards received from state and local governments. Provide a subtotal for both categories and a total for the entire schedule. In addition, list all financial assistance received from the same state agency together.

### Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

Include on this schedule all expenditures of federal awards for the year. *Federal awards expended* include the following:

- Expenditure transactions associated with grants, cost-reimbursement contracts, cooperative agreements, and direct appropriations;
- Disbursement of funds passed through to subrecipients;
- Receipt of loan proceeds under loan and loan guarantee programs;
- Receipt of federal property and surplus property;
- Receipt or use of program income (see revolving loan exception below);
- Distribution or consumption of food commodities;
- Disbursement of amounts entitling a non-federal entity to an interest subsidy; and
- Insurance contracts in force during the period under audit.

Include federal awards received directly from a federal agency and indirectly from a state agency or local government.

List all financial assistance from the same federal agency together on the schedule (for example, group all HUD awards together). Next, within each federal agency section, list all direct awards first followed by indirect awards.

Provide subtotals for programs with the same Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number. Also provide subtotals for assistance received directly and assistance received indirectly. Provide a total for each federal agency.

It is important to note that the *expenses* reported on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards will not necessarily tie to those reported on the operating statement, especially if the federal awards include loans, insurance, or commodities. However, amounts should agree or reconcile to records maintained by finance, budget, and treasury departments.

### **Valuation of Federal Loans and Noncash Assistance**

Use the following guidelines to calculate the value of *federal awards expended* under loan programs:

- (1) Amount of new loans received during the fiscal year, plus
- (2) Balance of loans from previous years for which the federal government imposes continuing compliance requirements, plus
- (3) Any interest subsidy, cash, or administrative cost allowance received.

NOTE: Loans, the proceeds of which were received and expended in prior years, are not considered federal awards expended when the laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements pertaining to such loans impose no continuing compliance requirements other than to repay the loans

**Noncash Assistance:** Food Stamps, food commodities, donated property, and donated surplus property should be valued at fair market value at the time of receipt or the assessed value provided by the federal agency. The Notes to the Schedule of Financial Assistance should disclose the nature of the amounts reported.

**Revolving Loans:** According to the federal regulations, repayments of principal and interest are considered program income (revenues) and loans of such funds to eligible recipients are considered expenditures. For purpose of Schedule 16, report only the amount of loan funds expended during the year.

### **Other Preparation Hints for Both Schedules**

Often federal financial assistance received indirectly is a mix of federal and state or local money. If possible, identify the different sources and list them on appropriate schedules (i.e., the federal share on the *Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards* and the state or local portion on the *Schedule of State/Local Financial Assistance*. If the state or local portion cannot be identified, list the entire amount on the *Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards* and describe the commingled nature of the funds in the *notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards*.

The transit received as *fee for services* should not be included on the Schedule 16.

Records must agree or reconcile to those in finance, budget and other departments.

### **Example: Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards**

This schedule should be prepared for the year in which federal awards are expended. Preparation of this schedule should not be based on the date(s) that funds are received (e.g., advances or reimbursement).

Column 1 Provide the name of the grantor agency or organization followed by the name of each program for that agency. Please clearly distinguish between federal agencies and state agencies with similar names or initials. If you receive federal funds indirectly, identify the state pass-through agency. Identify noncash awards in this column also.



Column 2 List the applicable CFDA number for each program. This is a five digit (XX.XXX) identification number assigned by the federal government and published in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This number must be provided for all federal awards received either directly from a federal agency or indirectly through a state agency or local government.

Every effort should be made to obtain CFDA numbers. If the number is not provided on the award agreement or contract, contact the granting agency and request the number. If the grantor indicates this is a new program for which a CFDA number has not yet been assigned, present the program as *Other Federal Assistance* and leave this column blank.

Column 3 Use this column to report grant, contract or award numbers assigned by federal or state agencies, in addition to the CFDA number. Indicate loans or program income, where applicable. If a number is not available, write "N/A."

Column 4 Use this column to report current year expenses (determined on the same basis of accounting as the financial statements). See requirements for valuing loans and noncash assistance above.

NOTE: OMB Circular A-133 has removed the requirement to identify major federal programs on the schedule of expenditures of federal awards. Instead, the auditor will identify major programs in his/her report.

## For The Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_

*The Accompanying Notes To The Schedule Of Expenditures of Federal Awards Are An Integral Part Of This Schedule.*

**Example: Schedule of State/Local Financial Assistance**

- Column 1    Provide the name of the grantor agency or organization followed by the name of each program for that agency. Please clearly distinguish between agencies with similar names or initials.
- Column 2    Use this column to report grant, contract or award numbers assigned by state or local agencies. If a number is not available, write "N/A."
- Column 3    Use this column to report current year expenses (determined on the same basis of accounting as the financial statements).

## SCHEDULE OF STATE/LOCAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

For The Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

*The Accompanying Notes To The Schedule Of State/Local Financial Assistance Are An Integral Part Of This Schedule.*

### **Example: Notes to Schedule 16**

Include the following notes to Schedule 16 either as an attachment to the schedule or on the face of the schedule (if space permits). The notes should disclose the basis of accounting, definitions of abbreviations and any other information that might be needed by the reader. The following notes are considered examples only. Each transit should prepare notes that describe their particular programs and circumstances. Notes may be combined for both schedules.

---

## NOTES TO THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS (AND STATE/LOCAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE)

### **NOTE 1 - BASIS OF ACCOUNTING**

This schedule is prepared on the same basis of accounting as the (transit)'s financial statements. The (transit) uses the (describe the basis of accounting used by the transit).

### **NOTE 2 - PROGRAM COSTS**

The amounts shown as current year expenses represent only (federal/state/local) grant portion of the program costs. Entire program costs, including the (transit)'s portion, may be more than shown.

### **NOTE 3 - REVOLVING LOAN - PROGRAM INCOME**

The (transit) has a revolving loan program for \_\_\_\_\_. Under this federal program, repayments to the (transit) are considered program revenues (income) and loans of such funds to eligible recipients are considered expenditures. The amount of loan funds disbursed to program participants for the year was \$\_\_\_\_\_ and is presented in this schedule. The amount of principal and interest received in loan repayments for the year was \$\_\_\_\_\_.

### **NOTE 4 - FEDERAL LOANS**

The (transit) has been approved by the (federal agency) to receive a loan totaling \$\_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_.

The (transit) also has prior year federal loans outstanding with balances totaling \$\_\_\_\_\_. Both current and prior year loans are reported on the (transit)'s Schedule of Long-Term Debt.

### **NOTE 5 - NONCASH AWARDS**

The amount of (vaccine/dental items/commodities/surplus property/etc.) reported on the schedule is the value of (vaccine/dental items/commodities/surplus property/etc.) distributed by the (transit) during current year and priced as prescribed by \_\_\_\_\_.

### **NOTE 6 - NOT AVAILABLE (N/A)**

The (transit) was unable to obtain other identification number.

MCAG NO. \_\_\_\_\_

SAMPLE TRANSIT AGENCY, WASHINGTON

Schedule 16

**SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS**

For The Year Ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_

1	2	3	4
Grantor/ Pass-Through Grantor Program Title	CFDA Number	Other Identification Number	Current Year Expenses
U.S. Department of Transportation Direct Programs:			
Capital and Operating Assistance	20.507	3.52.0156-09	\$515,000
State Dept. of Transportation:			
Transit Planning and Research	20.514	90-145-018	\$150,000
Total Department of Transportation			\$665,000
TOTAL FEDERAL ASSISTANCE			\$665,000

*The Accompanying Notes To The Schedule Of Expenditures Of Federal Awards Are An Integral Part Of This Schedule.*

EFF DATE    SUPERSEDES  
1/1/03        1/1/01

BARS MANUAL:    VOL PT CH PAGE  
TRANSITS            1    4    3    21

## SCHEDULE 19 - LABOR RELATIONS CONSULTANT(S)

The 1993 Legislature has required the State Auditor's Office to collect information regarding the role labor relations consultants play in local governments. This reporting requirement is found in RCW 43.09.230, as amended by the 1993 Legislature. The statute provides that "the legislature finds and declares that the use of outside consultants is an increasing element in public sector labor relations. The public has a right to be kept informed about the role of outside consultants in public sector labor relations. The purpose of this act is to help ensure that public information is available."

*Labor relations* is a broad spectrum of activities which concern the relationship of employees as a group with the local government as employer. It includes employee representation issues, negotiation of contracts, and preparation and conduct of interest arbitrations.

A *labor relations consultant* is someone who agrees to perform such services for compensation. For example, a labor relations consultant includes an attorney or other professional engaged by the local government to negotiate a collective bargaining agreement. It would not include a firm engaged to establish a personnel manual or to prescreen job applicants. The determining factor is the substance of services the consultant has been engaged to perform.

This schedule is used to identify expenses for labor relations consultants. Disclosure should include identification of each consultant and the terms and conditions of each agreement.

The schedule is required to be filed with the State Auditor's Office whether or not your local government has labor relations consultants. Prepare a schedule for each consultant. Alternative formats are acceptable, including spreadsheets, as long as the required information is provided.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(TRANSIT AGENCY)

## SCHEDULE OF LABOR RELATIONS CONSULTANT(S)

For the Year Ended \_\_\_\_\_

Has your government engaged labor relations consultants? \_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_ No

If yes, please provide the following information for each consultant(s):

Name Of Firm
Name Of Consultant
Business Address
Amount Paid To Consultant During Fiscal Year
Terms And Conditions, As Applicable, Including: Rates (e.g., hourly, etc.) _____ Maximum Compensation Allowed _____ Duration Of Services _____ Services Provided _____ _____

Certified Correct this _____ day of _____, _____ to the best of my knowledge and belief:
Signature
Name
Title



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES .....	5
A. Reporting Entity .....	5
B. Basis Of Accounting And Reporting .....	7
C. Assets, Liabilities, And Equities .....	9
NOTE 2 - DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS .....	15
NOTE 3 - CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEPRECIATION .....	21
NOTE 4 - STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY .....	25
NOTE 5 - PENSION PLANS .....	27
NOTE 6 - RISK MANAGEMENT .....	33
NOTE 7 - SHORT-TERM DEBT .....	35
NOTE 8 - LONG-TERM DEBT AND LEASES .....	37
NOTE 9 - CONTINGENCIES AND LITIGATION .....	43
NOTE 10 - DEFERRED DEBITS (OR CREDITS) .....	45
NOTE 11 - JOINT VENTURES .....	47
NOTE 12 - POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSION BENEFIT .....	49
NOTE 13 - OTHER DISCLOSURES .....	51
A. Prior Period Adjustments .....	51
B. Accounting And Reporting Changes .....	51
C. Major Receivables .....	51
D. Related Party Transactions .....	53
E. Extraordinary/Special Items .....	53
F. Subsequent Events .....	53
G. Other .....	55

## Chapter 4. Notes to Financial Statements

The notes to financial statements are intended to communicate information necessary for a fair presentation of financial position and results of operations that is not readily apparent from, or cannot be included in, the financial statements themselves. The notes are an integral part of the financial statements and should supplement them.

Although notes presented in this chapter are considered the minimum requirement for annual reporting, they are not all inclusive and additional disclosures may be needed due to the transit's unique circumstances. Before including additional information the transit should consider its significance for the fair presentation and avoid immaterial and unnecessary disclosures.

Governments submitting their comprehensive annual financial reports (CAFR) for the GFOA Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting should follow the criteria and required disclosures set forth in the 1999-2000 *Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards*, Section 2300.

Each financial note in this chapter contains two parts: (1) Notes to Preparer, and (2) Sample Text.

(1) **Notes to Preparer** - comments and instructions how to write a note. They may include additional versions of the note.

(2) **Sample Text** - the most common version of the note. The *Sample Text* is meant to help write the note, however, it is your responsibility to determine if the entire note or only parts of the note are adequate to your transit. **DELETE** information that is not applicable. **INCLUDE** any other information necessary for the fair presentation.

The notes to financial statements can be presented in any format (i.e., narratives, tables, schedules, matrixes, etc.) as long as they contain the required information.

Lines in the *Sample Text* are numbered and *Notes to Preparer* refer to those lines. Make sure that each page of the financial statements contains references to the notes.

- 4 For "type of government" describe the legal formation of your transit.
- 9 The reporting entity note should:
1. Define the primary government;
  2. Describe each component unit of the reporting entity and its relationship to the primary government;
  3. Include the criteria used to identify component units;
  4. Specify the reporting method used for each component unit (i.e., blending or discrete presentation); and
  5. Inform the reader where separate financial statements for individual component units may be obtained.
- 11 For "major types of services," summarize the functions that your district performs.
- 15 Indicate the number of members on your board.
- 15-20 Component units are defined in the GASB Statement 14 (see Part 4, Chapter 1 for details). If the transit has a component units(s) for which it is financially accountable, further disclosure of the relationship(s) is required. If the transit qualifies as a component unit of another government, disclosure of that relationship is also required. In addition, the GASB Statement 14 requires disclosures concerning related organizations, joint ventures, and jointly governed organizations. Refer to the GASB Statements 14 and 39 for further information.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The (official name of the government) was incorporated on (date) and operates under the laws of the state of Washington applicable to a (type of government). In June 1999, GASB approved Statement 34, *Basic Financial Statements-and Management Discussion and Analysis-for State and Local Governments*. This and consecutive statements are reflected in the accompanying financial statements (including notes to financial statements),

A. Reporting Entity

The (transit) is a special purpose government and provides (list major types of services) to the general public and is supported primarily through user charges (or where the governing body has decided that periodic determination of net income is needed).

The (transit) is governed by an elected \_\_\_\_\_ member board. As required by generally accepted accounting principles, management has considered all potential component units in defining the reporting entity. (The (transit) has no component units.) (These financial statements present (transit) (the primary government) and its component units. The component units discussed below are included in the transit's reporting entity because of the significance of their operational or financial relationships with the transit.)

SAMPLE  
TEXT  
LINE NO.

NOTES TO PREPARER

---

3-5            If another accounting system is used, this paragraph should be replaced with  
narrative to that effect.

EFF DATE    SUPERSEDES  
1/1/03        1/1/95

BARS MANUAL: VOL PT CH PAGE  
TRANSITS        1    4    4    6

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

1     B.     Basis Of Accounting And Reporting

2  
3     The accounting records of the (transit) are maintained in accordance with methods prescribed by the  
4     State Auditor under the authority of Chapter 43.09 RCW. The (transit) uses the *Budgeting,*  
5     *Accounting and Reporting System for Transit Districts* in the State of Washington.

6  
7     Funds are accounted for on a cost of services or “capital maintenance” measurement focus. This  
8     means that all assets and all liabilities (whether current or noncurrent) associated with their activity are  
9     included on their statements of net assets (or balance sheets). Their reported fund equity (total net  
10    assets) is segregated into invested in capital assets, net of related debt, restricted and unrestricted net  
11    assets. Operating statements present increases (revenues and gains) and decreases (expenses and  
12    losses) in net total assets. The (transit) discloses changes in cash flows by a separate statement that  
13    presents their operating, noncapital financing, capital and related financing and investing activities.

14  
15    The (transit) uses the full-accrual basis of accounting where revenues are recognized when earned  
16    and expenses are recognized when incurred. Capital asset purchases are capitalized and long-term  
17    liabilities are accounted for in the appropriate fund(s).

19            You may wish to describe the types of receivables involved. For example: the main types of goods and services rendered, etc.

              If you net receivables, you will need to describe the allowance for uncollectible receivables account.

              If you do not net receivables, you will need to describe the allowance for uncollectible receivables account.

                 Allowance for Uncollectibles consists of the estimated amounts of customer accounts, notes and contracts that will never be collected.

              Disclose your policy for estimating and writing off uncollectible accounts.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

C. Assets, Liabilities and Equities

1. Cash and Cash Equivalents

It is the (transit)'s policy to invest all temporary cash surpluses. At December 31, \_\_\_\_\_, the treasurer was holding \$\_\_\_\_\_ in short-term residual investments of surplus cash. This amount is classified on the statement of net assets as cash and cash equivalents.

The amounts reported as cash and cash equivalents also include compensating balances maintained with certain banks in lieu of payments for services rendered. The average compensating balances maintained during (year) were approximately \$\_\_\_\_\_.

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the transit considers all highly liquid investments (including restricted assets) with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

2. Temporary Investments - See Note (Deposits and Investments Note No. ).

3. Receivables

Taxes receivable consists of \_\_\_\_\_ and related interest and penalties. Accrued interest receivable consists of amounts earned on investments, notes, and contracts at the end of the year.

Customer accounts receivable consist of amounts owed from private individuals or organizations for goods and services including amounts owed for which billings have not been prepared. Notes and contracts receivable consist of amounts owed on open account from private individuals or organizations for goods and services rendered.



1 If you do not include all intergovernmental receivables or payables in these accounts, you will need to modify the SAMPLE TEXT note. For example:

All receivables from or payables to other governments are included in these accounts, except amounts billed for \_\_\_\_\_ which are included in customer receivables.

25 Eliminate the category if your transit does not have any "other" assets or debits category.

But you should add the following paragraph to your note if you have other assets such as deferred charges for preliminary surveys or planning costs:

These accounts also include preliminary costs incurred for proposed construction projects. If construction results, the related costs become part of the cost of the asset; if the project is abandoned, related costs are charged to expense.

Additional examples of other assets include intangible assets, franchises and leases, computer software, etc. You may want to include a brief description of any material intangible assets.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

4. Amounts Due To And From Other Governments

These accounts include amounts due to or from other governments for grants, entitlements, temporary loans, taxes and charges for services.

5. Inventories

Inventories are valued by the (FIFO/LIFO/weighted average) method (which approximates the market value).

6. Restricted Assets and Liabilities

These accounts contain resources for construction and debt service, including current and delinquent special assessments receivable. The current portion of related liabilities are shown as *Payables from Restricted Assets*. Specific debt service reserve requirements are described in Note (Long-Term Debt and Leases Note No. ).

The restricted assets are composed of the following:

Special Assessments - Current	\$ _____
Special Assessments - Delinquent	\$ _____
Cash and Investments - Debt Service	\$ _____
Cash and Investments - Construction	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____

7. Capital Assets and Depreciation See Note (Capital Assets and Depreciation Note No. ).

8. Other Property and Investments See Note (Investment Note No. ).

9. Other Assets and Debits

(No SAMPLE TEXT is provided. See Notes to Preparer).

- 6                    Only sick leave which is a part of retirement or termination benefit should be disclosed in this note (GASB Statement 16).
- Describe the policy regarding sick leave.   For example:
- (Upon resignation or retirement, any outstanding sick leave is lost.)
- (If an employee terminates with at least ten years of service, he/she will be paid for sick leave balances up to thirty days, at one-half his/her final pay rate.)
- (The   (transit)   allows (unlimited/up to       ) accumulation of sick leave. Upon separation or retirement, employees do not receive any payment for unused sick leave. However, employees eligible for full retirement benefits may use their unused sick leave toward determining their length of service for purpose of determining their retirement benefits.)
- 15                    If you have material amounts of other accrued liabilities such as accrued interest on debt, you should also include a brief description of this type of liability.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

10. Custodial Accounts

This account reflects the liability for net monetary assets being held by the (transit) in its trustee or agency capacity.

11. Compensated Absences

Compensated absences are absences for which employees will be paid, such as vacation (and sick) leave. The transit records unpaid leave for compensated absences as an expense and liability when incurred.

Vacation pay, which may be accumulated up to (maximum days or weeks), is payable upon resignation, retirement, or death. Sick leave may accumulate (indefinitely/up to \_\_\_\_ hours.)

12. Other Accrued Liabilities

These accounts consist of accrued wages and accrued employee benefits.

13. Long-Term Debt See Note (Long-Term Debt and Leases Note No. ).

14. Deferred Credits

This account includes amounts recognized as receivables (assets) but not revenues because the revenue recognition criteria has not been met.

15. Other Credits See Note (Deferred Debits (Credits) Note No. )

List all other types of investments made during the fiscal year with a reference to the legal provision for each type of investment made. Authorized investments and legal references listed in Part 3.

15-17

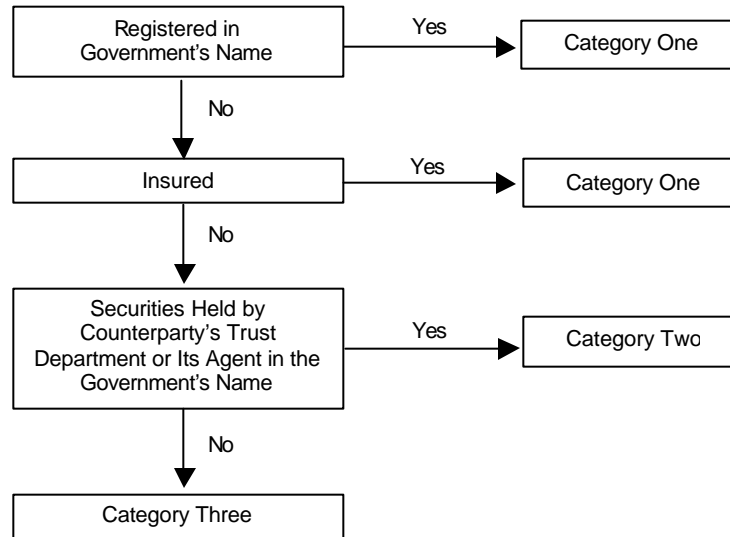
Disclose the following:

- a. The methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of investments, if that fair value is based on other than quoted market prices.
- b. The policy for determining which investments, if any, are reported at amortized cost.
- c. For any investments in external investment pools that are not SEC-registered, a brief description of any regulatory oversight for the pool and whether the fair value of the position in the pool is the same as the value of the pool shares.
- d. Any involuntary participation in an external investment pool.
- e. If local government cannot obtain information from a pool sponsor to allow it to determine the fair value of its investment in the pool, the methods used and significant assumptions made in determining that fair value and the reasons for having had to make such an estimate.
- f. Any income from investments associated with one fund that is assigned to another fund.

(For more details, see the GASB Statement 31.)

30-33

Categorize the risk of investment as follows:



If the local government's category three investments at any time during the year materially exceeded the amounts categorized as such as of the balance sheet date, this fact should be disclosed and explained.

Disclosures required by the GASB Statement 3 should also be made for securities lending collaterals that are reported on the balance sheet and for the underlying securities.

Include all investments not evidenced by securities that exist in physical or book-entry form.

Also disclose any exception to the transit's investment policy.

(Note continued on Page 16.)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

NOTE 2 - DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

**DEPOSITS**

The (transit)'s deposits and certificates of deposit are entirely covered by federal depository insurance (FDIC) or by collateral held in a multiple financial institution collateral pool administered by the Washington Public Deposit Protection Commission (PDPC).

**INVESTMENTS**

As required by state law, all investments of the (transit)'s funds (except as noted below) are obligations of the U.S. Government, U.S. agency issues, obligations of the state of Washington, general obligations of Washington State municipalities, (the State Treasurer's Investment Pool,) (bankers' acceptances,) or certificates of deposit with Washington State banks and savings and loan institutions. (Investments of pension trust funds are not subject to the preceding limitations.) All temporary investments are stated at \_\_\_\_\_. Other property and investments are shown on the statement of net assets (or balance sheet) at \_\_\_\_\_.

(Other property consists of real estate held (for the production of (rental) income) ((and/or) for future use).)

The (transit)'s investments are categorized to give an indication of the risk assumed at year-end. The following summary shows the (transit)'s investments at year end categorized by risk. Category 1 includes investments that are either insured, registered or held by the (transit) or its agent in the (transit)'s name. Category 2 includes uninsured and unregistered investments which are held by the counterparty's trust department or agent in the (transit)'s name. Category 3 includes uninsured and unregistered investments for which the securities are held by the counterparty, or its trust department or agent, but not in the (transit)'s name.

	Category			Total
	1	2	3	
Repurchase Agreements	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
U.S. Government Securities	_____	_____	_____	_____
Bankers' Acceptances	_____	_____	_____	_____
Other Investments - list by type	_____	_____	_____	_____
	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	_____
Investments not Subject to Categorization:				
Investment in State Treasurer's Investment Pool				
Reverse Repurchase Agreements				
Other Investments - list by type				_____
Total Investments				\$ _____

37                    If the transit uses reverse repurchase agreements, include the following:

State statutes permit the   (transit)   to enter into reverse repurchase agreements, that is, a sale of securities with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase them in the future at the same price plus a contracted rate of interest. The fair value of the securities underlying reverse repurchase agreements normally exceeds the cash received, providing the dealers a margin against a decline in fair value of the securities. If the dealers default on their obligations to resell these securities to the   (transit)   or provide securities or cash of equal value, the   (transit)   would suffer an economic loss equal to the difference between the fair value plus accrued interest of the underlying securities and the agreement obligation, including accrued interest. The credit exposure at year-end was \$                    .

All sales of investments under reverse repurchase agreements are for fixed terms. In investing the proceeds of reverse repurchase agreements, the   (transit)'s   policy is for the term to maturity of the investment to be the same as the term of the reverse repurchase agreement. Such matching existed at the year end.

- 1 Derivatives are generally defined as contracts whose value depends on, or derives from, the value of an underlying asset, reference date, or index. For more information see the GASB Technical Bulletin 94-1, *Disclosures about Derivatives and Similar Debt and Investment Transactions*.
- This disclosure is necessary if the transit has used, held, or sold any derivatives or similar instruments during the period covered by the financial statements, or if the transit participated in an investment pool or mutual fund that used, held, or sold derivatives during the period, regardless of whether the assets or liabilities resulting from those transactions are reported on the balance sheet.
- The note should include:
- nature of transaction,
  - reason for entering into transaction,
  - discussion of transit exposure to credit risk, market risk, and legal risk (the discussion of risk should be made only to the extent that these risks are above and beyond those risks that are apparent in the financial statements or are otherwise disclosed in the notes to financial statements),
  - if information about derivatives in investment pools or mutual funds is not available, that fact should be disclosed.
- 6 If in the period covered by the financial statements, the transit participated in the securities lending transactions, the following information should be disclosed:
- ? source of legal or contractual authorization for the securities lending transactions;
  - ? general description of the securities lending transactions;
    - type of securities lent,
    - type of collateral received,
    - whether the transit has the ability to pledge or sell collateral securities without a borrower default,
    - the amount by which the value of the collateral provided is required to exceed the value of underlying securities,
    - any restrictions on the amount of the loans that can be made,
    - any loss indemnification (i.e., a securities lending agent's guarantee that it will protect the lender from certain losses),
    - fair values of underlying securities at the balance sheet date;
  - ? whether the maturities of the investments made with cash collateral generally match the maturities of their securities loans, as well as the extent of such matching at the balance sheet date;
  - ? the amount of credit risk, if any, related to the securities lending transactions (if the lender has not credit risk, that fact should be stated);
  - ? the amount of any losses on the securities lending transactions during the period resulting from the default of a borrower or lending agent and amounts recovered from prior period losses, if not separately disclosed in the operating statement.
- (For more details, see the GASB Statement 28, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Securities Lending Transactions*)
- 11 Local government may disclose realized gains and losses computed as the difference between the proceeds of the sale and the original cost of the investments sold. They also should disclose that:
- a. The calculation of realized gains and losses is independent of a calculation of the net change in the fair value of investments.
  - b. Realized gains and losses on investments that had been held in more than one fiscal year and sold in the current year were included as a change in the fair value of investments reported in the prior year(s) and the current year.
- (For more details, see the GASB Statement 31.)



NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

Derivatives And Similar Transactions

(No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because the circumstances will be unique in each case. See Notes to Preparer.)

Securities Lending

(No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because the circumstances will be unique in each case. See Notes To Preparer.)

Gains And Losses On Investments

(No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because the circumstances will be unique in each case. See Notes To Preparer.)

7                   Cost of capital assets is presumed to include not only purchase price or construction cost but also ancillary charges to put the asset in its intended location and condition for use. No disclosure of that presumption is required.

If your district does not have adequate records to support the amounts reported for capital assets on the balance sheet, or does not include a material amount of capital assets on the balance sheet, the notes must disclose the nonconformity with GAAP. The auditor will refer to this note when qualifying his/her opinion on the statements.

If your financial statements do not display the various categories of capital assets (land, buildings, equipment, etc.), you will need to add a schedule detailing that information.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

NOTE 3- CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEPRECIATION

A. Major expenses for capital assets, including capital leases and major repairs that increase useful lives, are capitalized. Maintenance, repairs, and minor renewals are accounted for as expenses when incurred. (Obligations under capital leases are disclosed in Note     (Long-Term Debt and Leases Note No. )    ).

All capital assets are valued at historical cost (or estimated historical cost, where historical cost is not known/or estimated market value for donated assets). (Donations by developers [and customers] are recorded at the contract price or donor cost or appraised value).

The   (transit)   has acquired certain assets with funding provided by federal financial assistance programs. Depending on the terms of the agreements involved, the federal government could retain an equity interest in these assets. However, the   (transit)   has sufficient legal interest to accomplish the purposes for which the assets were acquired, and has included such assets within the applicable account.

(The original cost of operating property retired or otherwise disposed of and the cost of installation, less salvage, is charged to accumulated depreciation.) (However, in the case of the sale of a significant operating unit or system, the original cost is removed from the   (transit)   asset accounts, accumulated depreciation is charged with the accumulated depreciation related to the property sold, and the net gain or loss on disposition is credited or charged to income.)

(An allowance for funds used during construction is capitalized as part of the cost of the asset. The procedure is intended to remove the cost of financing construction activity from the operating statements and to treat such cost in the same manner as construction labor and material costs.)

During   (year)  , the   (transit)   capitalized \$\_\_\_\_\_ of net interest costs for funds borrowed to finance the construction of capital assets. Interest costs of \$\_\_\_\_\_ were offset by interest income of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

Depreciation expense is charged to operations to allocate the cost of capital assets over their estimated useful lives, using the \_\_\_\_\_ method with useful lives of \_\_ to \_\_ years.

SAMPLE  
TEXT  
LINE NO.

NOTES TO PREPARER

---

4 Describe the collection(s) and reason(s) for not capitalizing them.  
If collections are capitalized, provide same information as for other capital assets.

14-15 Describe the financing arrangements for each project.

19 Provide the same information and level of details about capital assets for the discretely presented component units.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

B. Capital assets activity for the year ended December 31, \_\_\_\_ was as follows:

	Beginning Balance 01/01/____	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance 12/31/____
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land				
Construction in progress				
<b>Total capital assets, not being depreciated</b>				
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings				
Improvements other than buildings				
Machinery and equipment				
Other				
<b>Total capital assets being depreciated</b>				
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings				
Improvements other than buildings				
Machinery and equipment				
Other				
<b>Total accumulated depreciation</b>				
<b>Total capital assets, being depreciated, net</b>				

C. Collections Not Capitalized

(No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because each circumstance will be unique. See Notes to Preparer.)

D. Construction Commitments

The   (transit)   has active construction projects as of December 31, \_\_\_\_\_. The projects include:  
\_\_\_\_\_.

At year-end the transit's commitments with contractors were as follows:

Project	Spent to Date	Remaining Commitment
	\$	\$
	\$	\$

(Of the committed balance of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ the   (transit)   will be required to raise \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in future financing.)

E. Discretely Presented Component Unit(s)

3 If there was a violation of finance-related legal or contractual provisions the transit should disclose both the description of the violation(s) and the action(s) taken to address the violation(s).

The transit took the following action to eliminate the deficits in the fund(s):

Example:

The (transit) was not in compliance with (identify the material violations of finance-related legal or contractual provisions, such as bond covenants or grant terms). The (transit) has (describe actions, agreements, or other steps taken to resolve the issue).

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

- 1 NOTE 4 - STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY  
2  
3 There have been no material violations of finance-related legal or contractual provisions.

SAMPLE  
TEXT  
LINE NO.

NOTES TO PREPARER

---

The SAMPLE TEXT illustrates the disclosures required from an employer reporting participation in a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit PERS and LEOFF according to GASB Statement 27. The pension trust funds are reported according to GASB Statement 25. Modify applicable sentences and boxes appropriately.

EFF DATE   SUPERSEDES  
1/1/02        1/1/01

BARS MANUAL:   VOL   PT   CH   PAGE  
TRANSITS            1      4      4      26



NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

**NOTE 5 - PENSION PLANS**

Substantially all (transit's) full-time and qualifying part-time employees participate in one of the following statewide retirement systems administered by the Washington State Department of Retirement Systems, under cost-sharing multiple -employer public employee defined benefit and defined contribution retirement plans. The Department of Retirement Systems (DRS), a department within the primary government of the State of Washington, issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for each plan. The DRS CAFR may be obtained by writing to: Department of Retirement Systems, Communications Unit, P.O. Box 48380, Olympia, WA 98504-8380. The following disclosures are made pursuant to GASB Statement No. 27, *Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Government Employers*.

**Public Employees' Retirement System (PERS) Plans 1, 2, and 3**

**Plan Description**

PERS is a cost-sharing multiple-employer retirement system comprised of three separate plans for membership purposes: Plans 1 and 2 are defined benefit plans and Plan 3 is a combination defined benefit/defined contribution plan. Membership in the system includes: elected officials; state employees; employees of the Supreme, Appeals, and Superior courts (other than judges in a judicial retirement system); employees of legislative committees; community and technical colleges, college and university employees (not in national higher education retirement programs); judges of district and municipal courts; and employees of local governments. PERS participants who joined the system by September 30, 1977, are Plan 1 members. Those who joined on or after October 1, 1977 and by either, February 28, 2002 for state and higher education employees, or August 31, 2002 for local government employees, are Plan 2 members unless they exercise an option to transfer their membership to Plan 3. PERS participants joining the system on or after March 1, 2002 for state and higher education employees, or September 1, 2002 for local government employees have the option of choosing membership in either PERS Plan 2 or PERS Plan 3. The option must be exercised within 90 days of employment. An employee is reported in Plan 2 until a choice is made. Employees who fail to choose within 90 days default to PERS Plan 3. PERS defined benefit retirement benefits are financed from a combination of investment earnings and employer and employee contributions. PERS retirement benefit provisions are established in state statute and may be amended only by the State Legislature.

Plan 1 retirement benefits are vested after an employee completes five years of eligible service. Plan 1 members are eligible for retirement at any age after 30 years of service, or at the age of 60 with five years of service, or at the age of 55 with 25 years of service. The annual pension is 2 percent of the average final compensation per year of service, capped at 60 percent. The average final compensation is based on the greatest compensation during any 24 eligible consecutive compensation months. If qualified, after reaching the age of 66 a cost-of-living allowance is granted based on years of service credit and is capped at 3 percent annually.

Plan 2 retirement benefits are vested after an employee completes five years of eligible service. Plan 2 members may retire at the age of 65 with five years of service, or at the age of 55 with 20 years of service, with an allowance of 2 percent of the average final compensation per year of service. The average final compensation is based on the greatest compensation during any eligible consecutive 60-month period. Plan 2 retirements prior to the age of 65 receive reduced benefits. If retirement is at age 55 or older with at least 30 years of service, a 3 percent per year reduction applies; otherwise an actuarial reduction will apply. There is no cap on years of service credit; and a cost-of-living allowance is granted (indexed to the Seattle Consumer Price Index), capped at 3 percent annually.

- 13 GASB Statement 27 does not require the number of participating employers and members to be presented in the notes to the financial statements. The information has been provided here so it can be included in the notes if desired.
- 35 Modify this statement appropriately.
- 38 For more details regarding the note disclosure for the pension and other employee benefit trust fund see the GASB Statement 25, Sections 32-40.
- A. Plan description
1. Identification of the plan (e.g., single-employer, cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan) and disclosure of the number of participating employers and other contributing entities.
  2. Classes of employees covered (e.g., general employees and public safety employees) and the current membership, including the number of retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits, terminated members entitled to but not yet receiving benefits, and current active members. If the plan is closed to new entrants, that fact should be disclosed.
  3. Brief description of benefit provisions, including the types of benefits, the provisions or policies with respect to automatic and ad hoc postretirement benefit increases, and the authority under which benefit provisions are established or may be amended.
- B. Summary of significant accounting policies
1. Basis of accounting, including the policy with respect to the recognition in the financial statements of contributions, benefits paid, and refunds paid.
  2. Brief description of how the fair value of investments is determined.
- C. Contributions and reserves
1. Authority under which the obligations to contribute to the plan of the plan members, employer(s), and other contributing entities are established or may be amended.
  2. Funding policy, including a brief description of how the contributions of the plan members, employer(s), and other contributing entities are determined (e.g., by statute, through an actuarial valuation, or in some other manner) and how the costs of administering the plan are financed.
  3. Required contribution rates of active plan members, in accordance with the funding policy.
  4. Brief description of the terms of any long-term contracts for contributions to the plan and disclosure of the amounts outstanding at the reporting date.
  5. The balances in the plan's legally required reserves at the reporting date. Amounts of net assets designated by the plan's governing body for a specific purpose(s) also may be disclosed but should be captioned *designations*, rather than *reserves*. Also include a brief description of the purpose of each reserve and designation disclosed and whether the reserve is fully funded.
- D. Concentration - Identification of investments (other than those issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government) in any one organization that represent five percent or more of plan net assets.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

Plan 3 has a dual benefit structure. Employer contributions finance a defined benefit component, and member contributions finance a defined contribution component. The defined benefit portion provides a benefit calculated at 1 percent of the average final compensation per year of service. The average final compensation is based on the greatest compensation during any eligible consecutive 60-month period. Plan 3 members become eligible for retirement if they have: at least ten years of service; or five years including twelve months that were earned after age 54; or five service credit years earned in PERS Plan 2 prior to June 1, 2003. Plan 3 retirements prior to the age of 65 receive reduced benefits. If retirement is at age 55 or older with at least 30 years of service, a 3 percent per year reduction applies; otherwise an actuarial reduction will apply. There is no cap on years of service credit; and Plan 3 provides the same cost-of-living allowance as Plan 2. The defined contribution portion can be distributed in accordance with an option selected by the member, either as a lump sum or pursuant to other options authorized by the Employee Retirement Benefits Board.

There are 1,155 participating employers in PERS. Membership in PERS consisted of the following as of the latest actuarial valuation date for the plans of September 30, 2001:

Retirees and Beneficiaries Receiving Benefits	62,189
Terminated Plan Members Entitled to But Not Yet Receiving Benefits	18,412
Active Plan Members Vested	97,777
Active Plan Members Nonvested	55,159
<b>Total</b>	<b>233,537</b>

**Funding Policy**

Each biennium, the state Pension Funding Council adopts Plan 1 employer contribution rates, Plan 2 employer and employee contribution rates, and Plan 3 employer contribution rates. Employee contribution rates for Plan 1 are established by statute at 6 percent and do not vary from year to year. The employer and employee contribution rates for Plan 2 and the employer contribution rate for Plan 3 are developed by the Office of the State Actuary to fully fund Plan 2 and the defined benefit portion of Plan 3. All employers are required to contribute at the level established by the Legislature. PERS Plan 3 defined contribution is a non-contributing plan for employers. Employees who participate in the defined contribution portion of PERS Plan 3 do not contribute to the defined benefit portion of PERS Plan 3. The Employee Retirement Benefits Board sets Plan 3 employee contribution rates. Six rate options are available ranging from 5 to 15 percent; two of the options are graduated rates dependent on the employee's age. The methods used to determine the contribution requirements are established under state statute in accordance with chapters 41.40 and 41.45 RCW.

The required contribution rates expressed as a percentage of current-year covered payroll, as of December 31, 2002, were as follows:

	<b>PERS Plan 1</b>	<b>PERS Plan 2</b>	<b>PERS Plan 3</b>
Employer*	1.32%	1.32%	1.32%**
Employee	6.00%	0.65%	***

\* The employer rates include the employer administrative expense fee currently set at 0.22%.

\*\* Plan 3 defined benefit portion only.

\*\*\* Variable from 5.0% minimum to 15.0% maximum based on rate selected by the PERS 3 member.

Both (transit) and the employees made the required contributions. The (transit's) required contributions for the years ending December 31 were as follows:

	<b>PERS Plan 1</b>	<b>PERS Plan 2</b>	<b>PERS Plan 3</b>
2002	\$	\$	\$
2001	\$	\$	\$
2000	\$	\$	\$

**Local Governments Pension And Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds**

(No SAMPLE TEXT) is provided because the circumstances will be unique in each case.)

Supplementary Information

If the financial statements and required schedules are not publicly available in a stand-alone plan financial report, the transit should present:

1. Schedule of funding progress;
2. Schedule of employer contributions.

Normally, both schedules should be prepared for six years. But for transition year and the following five years, the schedules should include information for as many years as information according to parameters set by the GASB Statement 25 is available.

1. Schedule of Funding Progress

The schedule should include:

- the actuarial valuation date,
- the actuarial value of plan assets,
- the actuarial accrued liability,
- the total unfunded actuarial liability,
- the actuarial value of assets as a percentage of the actuarial accrued liability (funded ratio),
- the annual covered payroll,
- the ratio of the unfunded actuarial liability to annual covered payroll.

2. Schedule of Employer Contributions (and Other Contributing Entities)

- the dollar amount of employer annual required contribution (ARC),
- the percentage of that ARC that was recognized in the plan's statement of changes in net assets for that year as contribution from employer,
- contributions from other sources (e.g., state, etc.), if any.

Notes to schedules should include:

- identification of actuarial method and significant assumptions used for the most recent year (e.g., actuarial cost method, the method(s) used to determine the actuarial value of assets, inflation rate, investment return, projected salary increases, postemployment benefits increases),
- the amortization method and period and whether the period is closed or open.

(Note: Plans that use the aggregate actuarial cost method should disclose that the method does not identify or separately amortize unfunded actuarial liability.)

- factors that significantly affect the amounts reported in schedules (e.g., changes in benefit provisions, size/population covered by plan, actuarial method/assumptions used).

If the district is a member of a public entity risk pool, insert a note provided to the transit by the risk pool.

If the district retains risk (either fully or partially), the following information should be disclosed:

- description of risk to which transit is exposed (e.g., torts, thefts, damages, injuries to employees, natural disasters, etc.)
- how those risks are handled (e.g., purchase of commercial insurance, full or partial retention, etc.)

For the self-insurance portion the transit should disclose:

- fund(s) used to account for risk management,
- level of risk assumed,
- expected annual level of claims (based on actuarial or historical cost information),
- amount of reserves set aside for potential losses.

For the third party (e.g., commercial insurance) the transit should disclose:

- name of insurer(s),
- type of coverage,
- deductible amounts.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

- 1 NOTE 6 - RISK MANAGEMENT
- 2
- 3 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because the circumstances will be unique in each case.)

SAMPLE  
TEXT  
LINE NO.

NOTES TO PREPARER

---

The transit should provide the information about short-term debt activities (e.g., anticipation notes, use of line of credit and similar loans, etc.) during year, even if not short-term debt is outstanding at the year end.

The transit should describe the purpose for which the short-term debt was issued.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

1 NOTE 7 - SHORT-TERM DEBT

2

3 Short-term activities for the year ended December 31, \_\_\_\_\_ were as follows:

4

<b>Debt</b>	<b>Beginning Balance 01/01/___</b>	<b>Issued</b>	<b>Redeemed</b>	<b>Ending Balance 12/31/___</b>
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

5



SAMPLE  
TEXT  
LINE NO.

NOTES TO PREPARER

---

If conduit (no-commitment) debt is reported on the balance sheet, it needs to be included in all long-term disclosures.

\*\*

The interest for variable-rate debt should be computed using rate effective at year end. The transit should also disclose the terms by which interest rates for variable-debt change.

\*

Use five-year increments thereafter.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

NOTE 8 - LONG-TERM DEBT AND LEASES

A. Long-Term Debt

The (transit) issues general obligation and revenue bonds to finance the purchase of \_\_\_\_\_ and the acquisition or construction of \_\_\_\_\_. Bonded indebtedness has also been entered into (currently and in prior years) to advance refund several general obligation and revenue bonds. (The (transit) is also liable for notes that were entered into for the purchase of \_\_\_\_\_.)

General obligation bonds currently outstanding are as follows:

Purpose	Interest Rate	Amount
		\$
		\$
Total		\$

The annual debt service requirements to maturity for general obligation bonds are as follows:

Year Ending December 31	Principal	Interest
20__	\$	\$
20__		
20__		
20__		
20__		
20__ - 20__		
Total	\$	\$

The revenue bonds currently outstanding are as follows:

Purpose	Interest Rate	Amount
		\$
		\$
Total		\$

The annual debt service requirements to maturity for revenue bonds are as follows:

Year Ending December 31	Principal	Interest
20__	\$	\$
20__		
20__		
20__		
20__		
20__ - 20__		
Total	\$	\$

- 8           The economic gain or loss on a refunding transaction is calculated in the following manner:
- The present value of the debt service payments related to the refunding debt is calculated using the following formula:  

Face amount of bonds  
+ Premium (or - original issue discount)  
+ Accrued interest  
- Costs not recoverable through escrow earnings

---

Present value of debt service payments on  
refunding debt;
  - A calculation is made to determine what effective interest rate applied to the debt service payments on the *refunding* bonds would result in the present value determined in the previous calculation;
  - The effective interest rate calculated for the refunding bonds is then applied to the debt service on the *refunded* bonds to calculate the present value of debt service on the latter;
  - The difference between the present value of the two debt service streams (refunding debt and refunded debt) constitutes the economic gain or loss on the transaction.
- \*           Use five-year increments thereafter.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

Unamortized debt issue costs are recorded as deferred charges and bonds are displayed net of premium or discount. Annual interest expense is decreased by amortization of debt premium and increased by the amortization of debt issue costs and discount.

At December 31, \_\_\_\_, the (transit) has \$\_\_\_\_\_ available in sinking funds and reserves as required by bond indentures.

**B. Refunded Debt**

The following bond issues have been refunded as of December 31, \_\_\_\_.

<u>Bond Issue</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____
Total Refunded Bonds Outstanding	\$ _____

The advance refunding was undertaken to (reduce total debt service payments over the next \_\_\_\_ years by \$\_\_\_\_\_, etc.) and resulted in an economic gain of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

Debt service on these bonds is met by cash and investments held by the refunding trustee(s). As of December 31, \_\_\_\_, the trustee(s) was (were) holding cash and investments of \$\_\_\_\_\_ which are expected to fund debt service fully. These refunded bonds constitute a contingent liability of the district but are excluded from the financial statements.

**C. Leases**

**1. Operating Leases**

The (transit) leases the office building and other equipment under noncancelable operating leases. Total cost for such leases was \$\_\_\_\_\_ for the year ended December 31, \_\_\_\_.  
The future minimum lease payments for these leases are as follows:

<b>Year Ending December 31</b>	<b>Amount</b>
20__	\$ _____
20__	_____
20__	_____
20__	_____
20__	_____
20__ - 20__	_____
Total	\$ _____

\*

12 Include the minimum lease payments if you are not showing them in the table in Section A of this note.

16 *Conduit (no-commitment) debt* obligations are certain limited-obligation revenue bonds, certificates of participation, or similar debt instruments issued by a state or local governmental entity for the express purpose of providing capital financing for a specific third party that is not a part of the issuer's financial reporting entity. Although conduit debt obligations bear the name of the governmental issuer, the issuer has no obligation for such debt beyond the resources provided by a lease or loan with the third party on whose behalf they are issued. (GASB Interpretation 2)

If conduit debt is reported on the balance sheet, it needs to be included in all long-term disclosures.

Otherwise, the transit should disclose:

- General description of transactions.
- Aggregate amount of all conduit debt obligations outstanding at the balance sheet date. If the amount of debt issued prior to January 1, 1996 (or prior to the date of implementation of GASB Interpretation 2) is not determinable or cannot be reasonably estimated, the transit may provide the aggregate original issue amount.
- A clear indication that the transit has no obligation for the debt beyond the resources provided by related leases or loans.

\* Use five-year increments thereafter.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

2. Capital Leases

The (transit) has entered into a lease agreement for financing \_\_\_\_\_ with a down payment of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

These lease agreements qualify as capital leases for accounting purposes, therefore, have been recorded at the present value of their future minimum lease payments as of the inception date.

The assets acquired through capital leases are as follows:

Asset	
	\$
Less Accumulated Depreciation	\$
Total	\$

The future minimum lease obligation and the net present value of these minimum lease payments as of December 31, \_\_\_\_ were as follows:

Year Ending December 31	
20__	\$
20__	
20__	
20__	
20__	
20__ - 20__	
Total Minimum Lease Payments	\$
Less: Interest	\$
Present Value of Minimum Lease Payments	\$

\*

D. Conduit Debt

(No SAMPLE TEXT will be provided because each circumstance will be unique.)

1-14

Litigation is simply one (prevalent) type of contingency. Other types of contingencies include guarantees, the pledge of the government's "full faith and credit" on G.O. debt intended to be financed by enterprise revenues, and various types of uncompleted contracts where your district is obligated to perform. Both the refunded debt and the grant contingencies disclosed in the SAMPLE TEXT are examples of uncompleted contracts. All significant contingencies should be disclosed in the notes. In addition, contingencies for which it is probable that the transit will incur a loss should be accrued as liabilities, as should all claims and judgments.

If your district does not have any significant contingencies, replace the first sentence, the entire first paragraph, or the entire note of the SAMPLE TEXT with the following:

The       (transit)      's financial statements include all material liabilities. There are no material contingent liabilities to record.

If a lawsuit has been settled adversely and is not currently under appeal, disclosure of your district's liability belongs in a "claims and judgments" note rather than as a "contingency" note. (Where the number of contingencies and settlements is small, the two notes may be combined under an appropriate title, such as "Judgments and Contingencies" or "Legal Matters.")

Notice that the specific amounts recorded for contingent liabilities are NOT itemized in the SAMPLE TEXT note. Such details are normally not required and may be damaging to your district's case. However, in the case of major individual contingencies, if the recorded estimate does not represent the full range of possible loss, the additional range of loss must be disclosed in the notes. Similarly, if a loss is probable but the amount is not estimable, that fact must be disclosed in the notes.

BE SURE TO CONSULT WITH YOUR ATTORNEY AND AUDITOR FOR APPROPRIATE WORDING OF THE DISCLOSURE.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

NOTE 9 - CONTINGENCIES AND LITIGATION

The (transit) has recorded in its financial statements all material liabilities, including an estimate for situations which are not yet resolved but where, based on available information, management believes it is probable that the (transit) will have to make payment. In the opinion of management, the (transit)'s (insurance policies and/or self-insurance reserves) are adequate to pay all known or pending claims.

As discussed in Note (Long-Term Debt and Leases Note No. ), the (transit) is contingently liable for repayment of refunded debt.

The (transit) participates in a number of federal- and state-assisted programs. These grants are subject to audit by the grantors or their representatives. Such audits could result in requests for reimbursement to grantor agencies for expenditures disallowed under the terms of the grants. (Other than the instances described above,) (transit) management believes that such disallowances, if any, will be immaterial.



SAMPLE  
TEXT  
LINE NO.

NOTES TO PREPARER

---

The need for the entire note depends on your particular circumstances.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

1 NOTE 10 - DEFERRED DEBITS (CREDITS)

2

3 In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for regulated businesses, the (transit) has  
4 deferred (losses, costs, receipts, etc.) of \$\_\_\_\_\_ in 20\_\_, and \$\_\_\_\_\_ in 20\_\_, (etc.),  
5 which will be amortized on the \_\_\_\_\_ method over \_\_\_\_\_ years. These  
6 (losses, costs, receipts, etc.) resulted from (give brief description).

The definition of joint ventures and accounting methods are discussed in Part 3.

The note should provide the following information:

1. General description of the joint venture including:
  - a. Information about ongoing financial interest or ongoing financial responsibility,
  - b. If applicable, information about equity interest,
  - c. Information regarding the performance of the joint venture to help users evaluate if the joint venture may cause additional benefit or burden to the participating entity in the future.
2. Information about availability of separate financial statements of the joint ventures (addresses).

The participating entity should also disclose information regarding related party transactions.

Due to the uniqueness of each joint venture we are not able to provide notes for every possible situation. The following sample note depicts all requirements for the joint venture disclosure and should be used as guidance.

The Sample County and Example City operate jointly the Consolidated Computer Center (CCC). The CCC provides data processing services for the county and city. The Center is governed by a four-member board composed of two appointees from the county and two from the city.

The Sample County and the Example City are obligated to remit \$150,000 annually to supplement the CCC's operating revenues. Each participant is entitled to one-half of the CCC's annual operating income. On dissolution of the joint venture, the net assets will be shared equally between the county and city.

The Sample County's equity interest in the CCC was \$1,200,000 on December 31, 200X.

In 200X the CCC reported \$600,000 in operating income and remitted \$300,000 to the Sample County. The county's net investment and its share of operating results are reported in county's computer systems fund (an enterprise fund).

Complete financial statements for the CCC can be obtained from the CCC's administrative office at (address) or from the county clerk's office at the courthouse.

(The requirements listed above are necessary regardless of whether or not there is equity interest.)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

- 1 NOTE 11- JOINT VENTURES
- 2
- 3 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided, because the circumstances will be unique in each case.)

Other postemployment benefits (OPEB) are benefits provided by an employer to plan participants, beneficiaries, and covered dependents through a plan or other arrangement that is separate from a plan to provide retirement income, except for postemployment health care benefits which are always OPEB. In addition to postemployment health care benefits, OPEB may include life insurance, disability income, tuition assistance, legal services, and other assistance programs. OPEB do not include social security benefits financed through FICA payroll taxes. However, if the employer pays postemployment contributions applicable to retirees for additional Medicare benefits, those benefits should be considered postemployment health care benefits and should be included in all relevant disclosures. Whether a particular type of benefits should be consider pension benefits or OPEB depends on how the benefit is provided.

4 Statute, contract, etc.

5 Participants currently eligible for benefits are retirees, terminated employees, and beneficiaries for whom the transit is currently responsible for paying all or part of the premiums, contributions, or claims. Covered dependents should be counted as one unit with the participant.

8-10 Describe the transit's and participants' obligation to contribute. The information must be quantified (percentage, dollars contributions rates, etc.).

12-14 If OPEB are advance-funded on an actuarially determined basis, the employer should disclose the actuarial cost method and significant actuarial assumptions (including the interest rate, and, if applicable, the projected salary increase and the health inflation assumptions) used to determine funding requirements, and the method used to value plan assets.

16 The amount should be net of participant contributions. If the benefit payments cannot be readily separated from expenses for similar types of benefits provided to active employees and their dependents, the transit may use reasonable methods to approximate the OPEB expenses. If this is not possible, the note should disclose that the OPEB expenses can not be reasonably estimated.

If OPEB are advance-funded on an actuarially determined basis additional information should be provided in this paragraph:

- the number of active plan participants,
- the transit's actuarially required and actual contributions for the period (net of participants contributions),
- the amount of the net assets available for the OPEB,
- the actuarial accrued liability and unfunded actuarial accrued liability for OPEB according to the actuarial cost method in use.

18-19 Describe any significant matters that affected the comparability of the current year data with the previous periods.

Any additional information that the employer believes will help users assess the nature and magnitude of the cost of the employer's commitment to provide OPEB should also be disclosed.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

1 NOTE 12 - POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSION BENEFIT

2  
3 In addition to the pension benefits described in note \_\_\_\_, the (transit) provides postemployment health care  
4 benefits, in accordance with (authority under which the benefit is provided) to (number, category)  
5 employees who (description of eligibility for the benefits). Currently, (number) retirees meet those  
6 eligibility requirements.

7  
8 The (transit) reimburses \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the amount of validated claims for medical, dental, and  
9 hospitalization costs incurred by pre-Medicare retirees and their dependents. The (transit) also reimburses a  
10 fixed amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per month for a Medicare supplement for each retiree eligible for Medicare.

11  
12 Employer contributions are financed on pay-as-you-go basis. Expenses for postemployment health care  
13 benefits are recognized as retirees report claims and include a provision for estimated claims incurred but not  
14 yet reported to the (transit).

15  
16 During the year, expenses of \$\_\_\_\_\_ were recognized for postemployment health care.

17  
18 Approximately \$\_\_\_\_\_ of the \$\_\_\_\_\_ increase in expenses over the previous year was caused by  
19 the addition of dental benefits, effective (date).

3                    Prior Period Adjustments

Adjustments related to prior periods (and thus excluded from the operating statements for the current period) are limited to: (a) corrections of material errors in the financial statements of a prior period; and (b) other material adjustments which meet the criteria for prior period adjustments contained in the prescribed system of accounts. The circumstances surrounding each such adjustment should be separately explained in these footnotes.

7                    Accounting and Reporting Changes

Changes in accounting principle, in estimates and in the reporting entity are discussed in this note. The circumstances surrounding each such change should be separately explained.

11                  Major Receivable

If a major customer supports a material amount of the transit's operations or is a material taxpayer, this should be disclosed here. Material would be defined as 10 percent or more of the operating revenues or taxes levied.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

1 NOTE 13- OTHER DISCLOSURES

2

3 A. Prior Period Adjustments

4

5 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because each circumstance will be unique. See Notes To Preparer.)

6

7 B. Accounting and Reporting Changes

8

9 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because each circumstance will be unique. See Notes To Preparer.)

10

11 C. Major Receivables

12

13 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because each circumstance will be unique. See Notes to Preparer.)



1           Related Party Transactions

The disclosures for this note are required whenever your district transacts a significant amount of business with another closely affiliated entity. Disclosure should include the nature of the relationship between the entities, the nature and dollar amount of transactions, amounts due at year end, and any significant changes in terms. This disclosure could be appropriately combined with other information in a joint venture note or in a reporting entity note. These disclosures are also required should your district transact business with its own officials or employees beyond the limited amounts permitted in Chapter 42.23 RCW.

6           Extraordinary and/or Special Items

Extraordinary items are events and transactions that are distinguished by their unusual nature and by the infrequency of their occurrence. Thus, both of the following criteria should be met to classify an event or transaction as an extraordinary item:

- a.       Unusual nature - the underlying event or transaction should possess a high degree of abnormality and be of a type clearly unrelated to, or only incidentally related to, the ordinary and typical activities of the entity.
- b.       Infrequency of occurrence - the underlying event or transaction should be of a type that would not reasonably be expected to recur in the foreseeable future.

Special items are significant items subject to management's control that meet one but not both of the intent used for identifying extraordinary items.

Descriptive captions and the amounts for individual extraordinary events or transactions should be presented, preferably on the face of the operating statement, if practicable; otherwise disclosure in related notes is acceptable. The nature of an extraordinary event or transaction and the principal items entering into the determination of an extraordinary gain or loss should be described.

11          Subsequent Events

Certain events that occur between the date of the financial statements and the date they are issued that have a material effect on the operations of the governmental unit must be disclosed. There are two ways that subsequent events may affect the financial statements: (1) When the event affects the valuation of an amount already on the statement of net assets (or balance sheet); and (2) when the event is not associated with any asset or liability that existed at the balance sheet date.

The first type of subsequent event is disclosed by an adjusting entry in the financial statements before they are issued. For example, the settlement of a lawsuit or the filing for bankruptcy of a major debtor requires recording the loss in the year that has already ended. No additional disclosure is required, although it may be helpful to a reader.

The second type of subsequent event does not require adjustment, but must be disclosed in the notes. Examples include losses from fire or flood, the issuance of new debt or its advance retirement, or a change that affects the powers of your government, its scope of services or its revenue structure.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

- 1 D. Related Party Transactions  
2  
3 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because such transactions are rare and the circumstances would be  
4 unique in each case. See Notes to Preparer.)  
5  
6 E. Extraordinary and/or Special Items  
7  
8 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because the circumstances will be unique in each case. See Notes to  
9 Preparer.)  
10  
11 F. Subsequent Events  
12  
13 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because the circumstances will be unique in each case. See Notes to  
14 Preparer.)

1 Provide any disclosures which may be needed for a fair presentation of the district's financial statements.

Example:

Governments may receive endowments that are subject to donor-imposed restrictions. In these cases the following items need to be disclosed:

- the amount of net appreciation on investments of donor-restricted endowments that are available for expenditure authorized by the governing board, and how these amounts are reported in net assets,
- the state/local law regarding the ability to spend net appreciation;
- the policy for authorizing and spending investment income, such as spending rate or total return policy.

Intergovernmental Assistance Programs

Current authoritative pronouncements do not require disclosure of specifics of intergovernmental assistance programs, but if a participation in such programs is considered a material part of the transit operation, note disclosure is suggested.

In the note provide:

- a description of a program,
- the amount of grants, entitlements or shared revenues,
- a description of program requirements and provisions (i.e., cost sharing or matching requirements, etc.).

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SAMPLE TEXT

1 G. Other  
2  
3 (No SAMPLE TEXT is provided because the circumstances will be unique in each case. See Notes to  
4 Preparer.)

Governments have to present the Required Supplementary Information (RSI) to meet the minimum financial reporting requirements. RSI generally includes schedules, statistical data, and other information.

The following types of RSI are required:<sup>1/</sup>

Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A),  
Infrastructure Condition and Maintenance Date,<sup>1/</sup>  
Pension trend data.<sup>1/</sup>

### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The Management Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) should provide the users with an introductory narrative, overview and analysis of the basic financial statements.

Although it is a part of required supplementary information, it should be presented first – before the basic financial statements. It introduces the basic financial statements and notes and is meant to guide the readers through those statements and notes.

The MD&A should be written by financial managers, the controllers, finance directors, etc. It should be objective and easily readable. The objectivity is a result of being solely based on the information that comes from the basic financial statements and facts that are currently known<sup>2/</sup> to the managers. It should discuss both: the positive and negative outcomes of the government's operations. The governments are encouraged to use charts, graphs, and tables to enhance the understandability of the MD&A.

The MD&A should focus on the primary government. The decision whether to address matters related to component units depends on the size of a particular component unit (in comparison with other discretely presented component units) and the nature of its relationship with the primary government. Any discussion in the MD&A involving both the primary government and its discretely presented component units must be distinguishable between the two.

The content of the MD&A is specifically required set of information that the government must address. Since the MD&A is a required portion of the RSI, it should not contain additional topics that are not specified in this section. However, the government is free to provide whatever level of detail it feels is appropriate in addressing each topic. The districts should disclose all the components of MD&A discussed below to the extent they apply:

#### *Discussion of the Basic Financial Statements<sup>1/</sup>*

The discussion portion of the MD&A should provide a brief explanation of the financial statements presented.

#### *Condensed Comparative Financial Data<sup>1/</sup>*

The MD&A should provide condensed financial statements for both the current and the prior fiscal year. The following is the requirement of comparative data need for the MD&A:

- Total assets, distinguishing between capital and other assets,
- Total liabilities, distinguishing between long-term liabilities and other liabilities,
- Total net assets, distinguishing between amounts invested in capital assets, net of related debt, restricted and unrestricted net assets,
- Operating revenues by major source,

---

<sup>1/</sup> If applicable.

<sup>2/</sup> Currently known is interpreted as known by the managers as of the date of the auditor's end of audit fieldwork.

- Nonoperating revenues by major source,
- Operating and nonoperating expenses (as presented in the statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in fund net assets/equity),
- Total revenues,
- Total expenses,
- Excess (deficiency) before contributions to term and permanent endowment, special and extraordinary items, and transfers,
- Contributions,
- Special and extraordinary items,
- Transfers,
- Change in net assets,
- Ending net assets.

The above information should be presented in the form of condensed financial statements. The district may use graphs and charts to supplement, or elaborate on those statements, but not in place of them. (Comparative information is not required in the first year if comparative statements are not issued.)

#### *Overall Analysis of Financial Position and Result of Operations<sup>1/</sup>*

The MD&A should discuss and analyze the transit's financial position and results of operations. This discussion and analysis needs to address whether the district's overall financial position has improved or deteriorated. The MD&A should provide *reasons* for the significant changes in financial position, not just changes in their size or percentage of change. This discussion should emphasize the current fiscal period.

#### *Fund Analysis<sup>1/</sup>*

The fund analysis focuses on the analysis of significant balances and operations of individual major funds. The discussion should emphasize the reasons for significant changes in fund net assets. Additional information should be provided on any significant limitation on the future use of fund resources.

The analysis should give reasons for variances if they significantly affect either future services or liquidity.

#### *Capital Asset and Long-Term Debt Activity<sup>1/</sup>*

The MD&A should describe significant changes in:

- Capital assets,
- Long-term debt,
- Commitments for capital outlays, and
- Debt limitations that could affect the financing of planned facilities or services.

This section is not intended to repeat information provided in the notes, but should be summarized and references made to the more detailed information provided in the notes.

#### *Infrastructure<sup>1/</sup>*

Districts that elect the use of the modified approach to infrastructure reporting should discuss all of the following in the MD&A.

- Significant changes in the condition levels of infrastructure assets,
- How current condition levels compare with target condition levels established by the district,
- Significant differences between the amount estimated to be necessary for maintaining and preserving infrastructure assets at target condition levels and the actual amounts of expense incurred for the purpose during the current fiscal period.

---

<sup>1/</sup> If applicable

### *Other Potentially Significant Matters*<sup>1/</sup>

The MD&A should also address any currently known facts, decisions, or conditions that are expected to have a significant effect on financial position. This discussion should be based on events or decisions that have already occurred, or have been enacted, adopted, agreed upon, or contracted. In some instances, issues discussed here will also be disclosed in the notes to financial statements as subsequent events or contingencies.

Examples of types of situations for such reporting are:

- Award and acceptance of a major grant,
- Adjudication of significant lawsuit,
- A flood that caused significant damage to a governments infrastructure,
- A renegotiated labor contract with government employees.

### **Infrastructure Condition and Maintenance Data**<sup>1/</sup>

Districts that follow the modified approach have to present the following information for all infrastructure reported using that method:

1. The results of the three most recently<sup>2/</sup> completed condition assessments to demonstrate the assets have been maintained at or above the condition level established.
2. The estimated annual amount needed and actual amount expensed to maintain or preserve infrastructure assets at the level established (presented for each of the past five reporting periods). The estimated annual amount must be determined using the assets management system. It should be calculated at the beginning of the fiscal year and documented providing an auditor with information necessary for the comparison of estimated and actual amounts.

These schedules should be accompanied by the following disclosures as notes to the RSI:

- The basis for the condition measurement and the measurement scale used to assess and report condition.
- The condition level at which the district intends to preserve its infrastructure assets (reported using the modified approach).
- Factors that significantly affect trends in the information reported in the required schedules, including any changes in the measurement scale, the basis for the condition measurement, or the condition assessment methods used during the periods covered by the schedules. If there is a change in the condition level at which the district intends to preserve the eligible infrastructure assets, an estimate of the effect of the change on the estimated annual amount to maintain and preserve those assets for the current period also should be disclosed.

### **Pension Trend Data**<sup>1/ 3/</sup>

Governments that have defined benefit pension plans must present in the RSI:

Schedule of funding progress, and  
Schedule of employer contributions.

The schedule of funding progress shows the extent the pension plan has been successful over time in setting aside assets to cover its actuarial accrued liability. The actuarial accred liability for this purpose is the amount calculated

---

<sup>1/</sup> If applicable

<sup>2/</sup> Disclose the dates.

<sup>3/</sup> As required by the GASB Statement 25, *Financial Reporting for Defined Benefit Pension Plans and Note Disclosure for Defined Contribution Plans* and the GASB Statement 27, *Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governments*.

using the pension plan's funding method. This schedule is not required for pension plans using the aggregate actuarial cost method because that method does not identify or separately amortize unfunded actuarial liabilities.

If a stand-alone report is issued for the pension plan, that includes the schedule of funding progress, there is no need to include the schedule in the RSI. However, the government should indicate how to obtain a copy of the pension plan report.

Defined benefit pension plans are required to present the following data as of the plan's reporting date for the past six consecutive fiscal years:

- actuarial valuation date,
- actuarial value of plan assets,
- actuarial accrued liability (calculated using the cost allocation method selected for funding purposes within the parameters established by the GAAP),
- total unfunded actuarial liability (actuarial accrued liability less actuarial value of plan assets),
- funded ratio (actuarial value of assets as a percentage of the actuarial accrued liability),
- annual covered payroll, and
- ratio of the total unfunded actuarial liability to annual covered payroll.

An abbreviated schedule of funding progress (last three actuarial valuations) is required for employers who sponsor single-employer defined benefit pension plans. The abbreviated schedule also is required of employers who participate in agent multiple-employer defined benefit pension plans.

The schedule of employer contributions shows the extent to which employers have actually funded their actuarially determined annual required contribution over time. The following information must be presented for the past six consecutive fiscal years:

1. Annual required contributions (in dollars) based on the parameters set by the GAAP, and
2. Percentage of annual required contributions recognized as contributions from employers in the plan's statement of changes in plan net assets.

If this information is available in a separate stand-alone report, the government can indicate how to obtain a copy of the report and not duplicate the schedule in the RSI.

Notes should be attached to the schedules to address the following topics:

- actuarial cost method,
- method used to value assets,
- assumed inflation rate,
- assumed investment return,
- assumed projected salary increases,
- assumed postretirement benefit increases,
- amortization method,
- amortization period,
- selection of open or closed amortization approach,
- if the aggregate method is used, a disclosure that the aggregate method does not identify or separately amortize unfunded actuarial liabilities, and
- factors that affect trends.



## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**ACCOUNT NUMBER.** See CODING.

**ACCOUNTING PERIOD.** A period at the end of which and for which financial statements are prepared. See also FISCAL PERIOD.

**ACCOUNTING SYSTEM.** The total structure of records and procedures designed to discover, record, classify, summarize, and report information on the financial position and results of operations of a government or any of its funds or organizational components. See INTERNAL CONTROL.

**ACCRUAL BASIS.** The basis of accounting under which transactions are recognized when they occur, regardless of the timing of related cash receipts and disbursements. See FLOW OF ECONOMIC RESOURCES MEASUREMENT FOCUS.

**ACCRUED EXPENSES.** Expenses incurred but not due until a later date.

**ACCRUED PAYABLES.** Liability accounts reflecting costs incurred but not due until a later date.

**ACTIVITY.** A specific and distinguishable line of work performed by one or more organizational units of a government for the purpose of accomplishing a function for which the government is responsible.

**ACTUARIAL BASIS.** A basis used in computing the amount of contributions to be made periodically to a fund or account so that the total contributions plus the compounded earnings thereon will equal the required payments to be made out of the fund. The factors taken into account in arriving at the amount of these contributions include the length of time over which each contribution is to be held and the rate of return compounded on such contribution over its life. A pension trust fund for a public employee retirement system is an example of a fund concerned with actuarial basis data.

**ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROL.** See INTERNAL CONTROL.

**ADVANCE REFUNDING BONDS.** Bonds issued to refund an outstanding bond issue prior to the date on which the outstanding bonds become due or callable. Proceeds of the advance refunding bonds are deposited with a trustee, invested in U.S. Treasury Bonds or other authorized securities, and used to redeem the underlying bonds at maturity or call date and to pay interest on the bonds being refunded or the advance refunding bonds.

**ADVERSE OPINION.** An opinion stating the auditor's view that financial statements do not present fairly financial position, results of operations, or changes in financial position in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

**AMORTIZATION.** (1) Gradual reduction, redemption, or liquidation of the balance of an account according to a specified schedule of times and amounts. (2) Provision for the extinguishment of a debt by means of a debt service fund.

**ANNUAL BUDGET.** A budget applicable to a single fiscal year. See also BUDGET and OPERATING BUDGET.

**ANNUITY.** A series of equal money payments made at equal intervals during a designated period of time.

**ANNUITY, AMOUNT OF.** The total amount of money accumulated or paid during an annuity period. This total includes compound interest at a designated rate.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**ANNUITY PERIOD.** The designated length of time during which the amount of an annuity is accumulated or paid.

**APPRAISE.** To make an estimate of value, particularly of the value of property. If the property is valued for purposes of taxation, the less-inclusive term "assess" is substituted for this term.

**ASSESS.** To value property officially for the purpose of taxation.

**ASSESSED VALUATION.** A valuation set upon real estate or other property by a government as a basis for levying taxes.

**ASSESSMENT.** (1) The process of making the official valuation of property for purposes of taxation. (2) The valuation placed upon property as a result of this process.

**ASSETS.** Resources owned or held by a government which have monetary value.

**AUDIT.** An examination to determine the accuracy and validity of records and reports or the conformity of procedures with established policies. See INTERNAL AUDIT, INDEPENDENT AUDIT, FINANCIAL AND COMPLIANCE AUDIT, PROGRAM COMPLIANCE AUDIT, SINGLE AUDIT, PERFORMANCE AUDIT, PRE-AUDIT, and POST-AUDIT.

**AUDIT PROGRAM.** A detailed outline of work to be done and procedures to be followed in any given audit.

**AUDIT REPORT.** The report by an auditor furnished at the conclusion of internal audits, independent audits, and investigations. As a rule, the report would include: (1) a statement of the scope of the audit; (2) explanatory comments or findings (if any) concerning exceptions by the auditor; (3) opinions; (4) financial statements and schedules; and (5) sometimes statistical tables, supplementary comments, and recommendations.

**AUDITED VOUCHER.** A voucher which has been examined and approved for payment.

**AUDITOR'S OPINION.** A statement signed by an auditor in which he/she states that he/she has examined the financial statements in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards (with exceptions, if any) and in which he/she expresses an opinion on the financial position and results of operations of some or all of the funds of the government as appropriate. See UNQUALIFIED OPINION, QUALIFIED OPINION and ADVERSE OPINION.

**AUTHORITY.** A government or public agency created to perform a single function or a restricted group of related activities. Usually such units are financed from service charges, fees, and tolls, but in some instances they also have taxing powers. An authority may be completely independent of other governments or partially dependent upon other governments for its creation, its financing, or the exercise of certain powers.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**BALANCE SHEET.** The basic financial statement which discloses the assets, liabilities, and equities of an entity at a specified date in conformity with GAAP.

**BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.** The minimum combination of financial statements and note disclosures required for fair presentation in conformity with GAAP.

**BLENDING (BLENDED).** The method of reporting the financial data of a component unit that presents the component unit's balances and transactions in a manner similar to the presentation of the balances and transactions of the primary government.

**BLUE BOOK.** A term commonly used to designate the Government Finance Officers Association's publication *Governmental Accounting, Auditing, and Financial Reporting*.

**BOND ANTICIPATION NOTE.** Short-term interest-bearing note issued by a government in anticipation of bond proceeds to be received at a later date. The note is retired from proceeds of the bonds to which it is related.

**BOND DISCOUNT.** The excess of the face value of a bond over the price for which it is sold or acquired. The price does not include accrued interest at the date of sale or acquisition.

**BOND ORDINANCE OR RESOLUTION.** An ordinance or resolution authorizing a bond issue.

**BOND PREMIUM.** The excess of the price at which a bond is sold or acquired over its face value. The price does not include accrued interest at the date of sale or acquisition.

**BONDED DEBT.** That portion of indebtedness represented by outstanding bonds.

**BONDS AUTHORIZED AND UNISSUED.** Bonds which have been legally authorized but not issued and which can be issued and sold without further authorization. This term must not be confused with the term "legal debt margin," which represents the difference between the legal debt limit of a government and the debt outstanding against it.

**BONDS ISSUED.** Bonds sold.

**BONDS PAYABLE.** The face value of bonds issued and unpaid.

**BOOKS OF ORIGINAL ENTRY.** The record in which the various transactions are formally recorded for the first time, such as the cash journal, warrant register, or general journal. Where automated bookkeeping methods are used, it may happen that one transaction is recorded simultaneously in several records, one of which may be regarded as the book of original entry.

**BOOK VALUE.** Value as shown by books of account. In the case of assets which are subject to reduction by valuation allowances such as depreciation, "book value" refers to cost or stated value less the appropriate allowance. Sometimes a distinction is made between "gross book value" and "net book value," the former designating value before deduction of related allowances and the latter after their deduction. In the absence of any modifier, however, the term "book value" means "net book value."

**BUDGET.** A plan of financial operation embodying an estimate of proposed expenditures for a given period and the proposed means of financing them. Used without any modifier, the term usually indicates a financial plan for a single fiscal year. The term "budget" is used in two senses in practice. Sometimes it designates the financial plan presented to the appropriating body for adoption and sometimes the plan finally approved by that body. It is usually necessary to specify whether the budget under consideration is preliminary and tentative or whether it has been approved by the appropriating body. See ANNUAL BUDGET, CAPITAL BUDGET, CAPITAL PROGRAM.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**BUDGET DOCUMENT**. The instrument used by the budget-making authority to present a comprehensive financial program to the appropriating body. The budget document usually consists of two parts. The first part contains a message from the budget-making authority, together with a summary of the proposed expenditures and the means of financing them. The second consists of schedules supporting the summary. These schedules show in detail the information as to the past years' actual revenues, expenditures, and other data used in making the estimates. In addition to the budget document, an appropriation ordinance or resolution and revenue and borrowing measures will be necessary to put the budget into effect.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**CAFR.** See COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT.

**CALLABLE BOND.** A type of bond which permits the issuer to pay the obligation before the stated maturity date by giving notice of redemption in a manner specified in the bond contract.

**CAPITAL ASSETS.** Land, improvements to land, easements, buildings, building improvements, vehicles, machinery, equipment, works of art and historical treasures, infrastructure, and all other tangible or intangible assets that are used in operations and that have initial useful lives extending beyond a single reporting period.

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURES.** See CAPITAL OUTLAYS.

**CAPITAL GRANTS.** External grants which are restricted by the grantor for the acquisition and/or construction of capital assets. Although the concept applies to all funds, the classification is used only in proprietary funds. See also OPERATING GRANTS.

**CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.** See CAPITAL PROGRAM.

**CAPITAL OUTLAYS.** Expenditures which result in the acquisition of or addition to capital assets.

**CAPITAL PROGRAM.** A plan for capital expenditures to be incurred each year over a fixed period of years to meet capital needs arising from the long-term work program or otherwise. It sets forth each project or other contemplated expenditure in which the government is to have a part and specifies the full resources estimated to be available to finance the projected expenditures.

**CAPITAL RESOURCES.** Resources of a fixed or permanent character, such as land and buildings, which cannot ordinarily be used to meet current expenditures.

**CAPITALIZATION THRESHOLD.** The dollar value at which a government elects to capitalize tangible or intangible assets that are used in operations and that have initial useful lives extending beyond a single reporting period.

**CASH.** An asset account reflecting currency, coin, checks, postal and express money orders, and bankers' drafts on hand or on deposit with an official or agent designated as custodian of cash and bank deposits. All cash must be accounted for as a part of the fund to which it belongs. Any restrictions or limitations as to its availability must be indicated in the records and statements. It is not necessary, however, to have a separate bank account for each fund unless required by law.

**CASH BASIS.** A basis of accounting under which transactions are recognized only when cash is received or disbursed.

**CASH DISCOUNT.** An allowance received or given if payment is completed within a stated period of time. This term is not to be confused with TRADE DISCOUNT.

**CASH EQUIVALENT.** Short-term, highly liquid investments that are both (1) readily convertible to known amounts of cash and (2) so near their maturity that they present insignificant risk of changes in value because of changes in interest rates.

**CERTIFICATE OF ACHIEVEMENT IN FINANCIAL REPORTING PROGRAM.** A voluntary program administered by the Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) to encourage governments to publish efficiently organized and easily readable CAFRs and to provide peer recognition and technical assistance to the finance officers preparing them.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**CHECK.** A bill of exchange drawn on a bank and payable on demand; a written order on a bank to pay on demand a specified sum of money to a named person, to his/her order, or to bearer out of money on deposit to the credit of the maker. A check differs from a warrant in that the latter is not necessarily payable on demand and may not be negotiable. It differs from a voucher in that the latter is not an order to pay. A voucher-check combines the distinguishing characteristics of a voucher and a check; it shows the propriety of a payment and is an order to pay.

**CLASSIFIED.** This term means all proprietary operations which use double entry full-accrual accounting systems which measure revenue and expense, including depreciation. Examples of classified proprietary accounting systems are NARUC Water, MFOA Airports, SAO Ports, etc. See PROPRIETARY FUNDS.

**CLEARING ACCOUNT.** An account used to accumulate charges or credits that are to be allocated to other accounts later, or to accumulate a net difference for transfer to another account.

**CODING.** A system of numbering or otherwise designating accounts, entries, invoices, vouchers, etc., in such a manner that the symbol used reveals quickly certain required information. The BARS numbers are an example of the coding of accounts. Other examples are the numbering of monthly recurring journal entries to indicate the month and the nature of the entry and the numbering of invoices or vouchers so that the number reveals the date of entry.

**COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT (CAFR).** A financial report that encompasses all funds and component units of the government. The CAFR should contain (a) the basic financial statements and required supplementary information, (b) combining statements to support columns in the basic financial statements that aggregate information from more than one fund or component unit, and (c) individual fund statements as needed. The CAFR is the governmental unit's official annual report and also should contain introductory information, schedules necessary to demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal and contractual provisions, and statistical data.

**CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.** Abbreviated financial statements sometimes required by GAAP to be presented within the notes to the financial statements in connection with component units, external investment pools, and segments. In addition, GAAP prescribe the presentation of condensed financial information for the prior fiscal year as part of management's discussion and analysis (MD&A).

**CONDUIT DEBT.** Certain limited-obligation revenue bonds, certificates of participation, or similar debt instruments issued by a state or local governmental entity for the express purpose of providing capital financing for a specific third party that is not a part of the issuer's financial reporting entity. Although conduit debt obligations bear the name of the governmental issuer, the issuer has no obligation for such debt beyond the resources provided by a lease or loan with the third party on whose behalf they are issued.

**CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS.** A capital asset account reflecting the cost of construction work for projects not yet completed.

**CONSUMPTION METHOD.** The method under which inventories are recorded as expenses when used. This method does not conform to most budgets law in Washington State. See PURCHASES METHOD.

**CONTINGENT LIABILITIES.** Items which may become liabilities as a result of conditions undetermined at a given date, such as guarantees, pending law suits, judgments under appeal, unsettled disputed claims, unfilled purchase orders, and uncompleted contracts. All contingent liabilities should be disclosed within the basic financial statements, including the notes thereto.

**CORRECTION OF ERRORS.** See REFUND.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**COST OF SERVICES MEASUREMENT FOCUS.** See FLOW OF ECONOMIC RESOURCES MEASUREMENT FOCUS.

**COST RECORDS.** All ledgers, supporting records, schedules, reports, invoices, vouchers, and other records and documents reflecting the cost of projects, jobs, production centers, processes, operations, products, or services, or the cost of any of the component parts thereof.

**COUPON RATE.** The interest rate specified on interest coupons attached to a bond, also called the nominal interest rate.

**COVERAGE.** The ratio of net revenue available for debt service to the average annual debt service requirements of an issue of revenue bonds. See NET REVENUES AVAILABLE FOR DEBT SERVICE.

**CROSSOVER REFUNDING.** A type of advance refunding in which the escrow established with the proceeds of the refunding bonds only begins to secure repayment of the refunded debt at some designated future time, known as the "crossover date."

**CURRENT.** A term which, applied to budgeting and accounting, designates the operations of the present fiscal period as opposed to past or future periods. It usually connotes items likely to be used up or converted into cash within one year.

**CURRENT ASSETS.** (1) In governmental funds, those assets which are available or can be made readily available to finance current operations or to pay current liabilities. (2) In proprietary funds, those assets which will be used up or converted into cash within the next operating cycle (e.g. one year). Some examples are cash, temporary investments, and taxes receivable which will be collected within the next operating cycle (e.g. one year).

**CURRENT LIABILITIES.** Liabilities which are payable within the next operating cycle (e.g. one year).

**CURRENT RESOURCES.** Resources which can be used to meet current obligations and expenditures. Examples are current assets, estimated revenues of a particular period not yet realized, transfers from other funds authorized but not received, and in the case of certain funds, bonds authorized and unissued.

**CUSTOMER DEPOSITS.** A liability account used in an enterprise fund to reflect deposits made by customers as a prerequisite to receiving services and/or goods provided by the fund.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**DAY LABOR.** Use of a government's own personnel to construct or maintain its capital assets. Also called "force account."

**DEBT.** An obligation resulting from the borrowing of money or from the purchase of goods and services. Debts of governments include bonds, registered warrants, notes, contracts and accounts payable. See BONDED DEBT, NOTE PAYABLE, REGISTERED WARRANT, LONG-TERM DEBT, GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS, and REVENUE BONDS.

**DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENT.** The amount of money required to pay interest on outstanding debt, serial maturities of principal for serial bonds, and required contributions to accumulate monies for future retirement of term bonds.

**DEFEASANCE.** The legal release of a debtor from being the primary obligor under the debt, either by the courts or by the creditor. Also referred to as a legal defeasance. See IN-SUBSTANCE DEFEASANCE.

**DEFERRED REVENUES.** Amounts for which asset recognition criteria have been met, but for which revenue recognition criteria have not been met.

**DEFERRED SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS.** Special assessments which have been levied but which are not due within one year.

**DEFICIT.** (1) The excess of the liabilities of a fund over its assets. (2) The excess of expenditures over revenues during an accounting period; or, in the case of proprietary funds, the excess of expense over income during an accounting period.

**DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN.** A pension plan having terms that specify the amount of pension benefits to be provided at a future date or after a certain period of time; the amount specified usually is a function of one or more factors such as age, years of service, and compensation.

**DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PENSION PLAN.** A pension plan having terms that specify how contributions to a plan member's account are to be determined, rather than the amount of retirement income the member is to receive. The amounts received by a member will depend only on the amount contributed to the member's account, earnings on investments of those contributions, and forfeitures of contributions made for other members that may be allocated to the member's account.

**DELINQUENT SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS.** Special assessments remaining unpaid on and after the date on which a penalty for nonpayment is attached.

**DELINQUENT TAXES.** Taxes remaining unpaid on and after the date on which a penalty for nonpayment is attached. Even though the penalty may be subsequently waived and a portion of the taxes may be abated or cancelled, the unpaid balances continue to be delinquent taxes until abated, cancelled, paid, or converted into tax liens.

**DEPLETION.** (1) The reduction in quantity of a natural resource (wasting asset), such as coal, standing timber, or a rock quarry. (2) The portion of the cost of a wasting asset which is charged as an expense during a particular period. See AMORTIZATION, DEPRECIATION and WASTING ASSETS.

**DEPOSIT.** (1) Money or securities placed with a bank or other institution or with a person such as the county treasurer either as a general deposit subject to withdrawal by check or as a special deposit made for some specified purpose. (2) Sums deposited by customers for electric meters, water meters, etc., and by contractors and others to accompany and guarantee their bids.

**DEPOSITARY.** A person/entity entrusted with the safekeeping and depositing of assets.



## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**DEPOSITORY.** A place where assets are deposited for safekeeping. (NOTE: The BARS manual makes the distinction between the terms depository and depository. However, the RCWs and certain publications use these terms interchangeably. Where we use depository, the RCWs use depository.)

**DEPRECIATION.** (1) Expiration in the service life of capital assets, other than wasting assets. (2) The portion of the cost of a capital asset other than a wasting asset which is charged as an expense during a particular period. In accounting for depreciation, the cost of a capital asset, less any salvage value, is prorated over the estimated service life of such an asset, and each period is charged with a portion of such cost. Through this process, the entire cost of the asset is ultimately charged off as an expense. See DEPLETION and AMORTIZATION.

**DIRECT CHARGES.** See DIRECT EXPENSES.

**DIRECT COSTS.** See DIRECT EXPENSES.

**DIRECT DEBT.** The debt which a government has incurred in its own name or assumed through the annexation of territory or consolidation with another government. See OVERLAPPING DEBT.

**DIRECT EXPENSES.** Those expenses which can be charged directly as a part of the cost of a product, service, department, operating unit or activity, as distinguished from indirect costs (called "overhead") which must be prorated among several products, services, departments, operating units or activities. See OVERHEAD.

**DISALLOWED COSTS.** Claims for grantor resources that have been rejected by the grantor. Disallowed costs are to be distinguished from questioned costs, which are potential disallowed costs that have not yet been rejected by the grantor.

**DISBURSEMENTS.** Payments in cash.

**DISCLAIMER OF OPINION.** A report stating that the auditor does not express an opinion on the financial statements. The disclaimer of opinion is appropriate when the auditor has not performed an examination sufficient in scope to enable him/her to form an opinion on the financial statements. A disclaimer of opinion should not be expressed because the auditor believes, on the basis of the examination, that there are material departures from GAAP. In such circumstances, an adverse opinion would be appropriate. See ADVERSE OPINION and QUALIFIED OPINION.

**DISCOUNTED PRESENT VALUE.** See PRESENT VALUE.

**DISCRETE PRESENTATION (DISCRETELY PRESENTED).** The method of reporting financial data of component units in a column(s) separate from the financial data of the primary government.

**DISTRAIN.** To seize and hold (property) to compel reparation or payment of debts.

**DOUBLE ENTRY.** A system of bookkeeping which requires an entry to the debit side of an account or accounts for the corresponding amount or amounts of the entry to the credit side of another account or accounts.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**EARNINGS.** See INCOME and REVENUES.

**EFFECTIVE INTEREST RATE.** The rate of earning on an investment based on the actual price paid in contrast with the nominal interest rate. See PRESENT VALUE.

**ENTERPRISE FUND.** Proprietary fund type used to report an activity for which a fee is charged to external users for goods and services.

**ENTITLEMENT.** The amount of payment to which a state or local government is entitled as determined by the federal government pursuant to an allocation formula contained in applicable statutes.

**EQUITY ACCOUNTS.** Those accounts showing the excess of assets over liabilities in the fund.

**EQUITY INTEREST.** A financial interest in a joint venture evidenced by the ownership of shares of the joint venture's stock or by otherwise having an explicit, measurable right to the net resources of the joint venture that is usually based on an investment of financial or capital resources by a participating government.

**EXAMINATION.** See AUDIT.

**EXPENDITURES.** Decreases in net current assets. Expenditures include debt service, capital outlays, and those current operating costs which require the use of current assets.

The difference between an expenditure and an expense is a difference in what is being measured. Expenditures measure current outlays (the flow of current resources) while expenses measure total costs (total resources used; also known as capital maintenance). For example, purchases of capital assets (buildings and equipment) and of inventories are expenditures at the date of purchase, because they cause the outflow or the tie-up of current assets. They are not expenses, however, until they are used or used up, because they are still a resource until consumed. Another example is depreciation, which is not an expenditure because no current assets are used when depreciation is incurred, but which is an expense because it allocates the total cost as the depreciable capital asset is used. See MEASUREMENT FOCUS.

**EXPENSES.** Decreases in net total assets. Expenses represent the total cost of operations during a period regardless of the timing of related expenditures. See EXPENDITURES.

**EXTERNAL AUDIT.** See INDEPENDENT AUDIT and AUDIT.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**FACE VALUE.** As applied to securities, this term designates the amount of liability stated in the security document.

**FAIR VALUE.** The amount at which a financial instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

**FIDELITY BOND.** Insurance against losses from theft, defalcation, and misappropriation of public monies by government officers and employees.

**FINANCIAL AND COMPLIANCE AUDIT.** An examination leading to the expression of an opinion on (1) the fairness of presentation of the audited entity's basic financial statements in conformity with GAAP and (2) the audited entity's compliance with the various finance-related legal and contractual provisions used to assure acceptable governmental organizational performance and effective management stewardship.

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY (FINANCIALLY ACCOUNTABLE).** The level of accountability that exists if a primary government appoints a voting majority of an organization's governing board and is either able to impose its will on that organization or there is a potential for the organization to provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on, the primary government. A primary government may also be financially accountable for governmental organizations with a separately elected governing board, a governing board appointed by another government, or a jointly appointed board that is fiscally dependent on the primary government.

**FINANCIAL REPORTING ENTITY.** A primary government, organizations for which the primary government is financially accountable, and other organizations for which the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary government are such that exclusion would cause the reporting entity's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete. The nucleus of a financial reporting entity usually is a primary government. However, a governmental organization other than a primary government (such as a component unit, a joint venture, a jointly governed organization, or other stand-alone government) serves as the nucleus for its own reporting entity when it issues separate financial statements.

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.** See BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

**FISCAL ACCOUNTABILITY.** The responsibility of governments to justify that their actions in the current period have complied with public decisions concerning the raising and spending of public moneys in the short term (usually one budgetary cycle or one year). This term is used in contrast to operational accountability.

**FISCAL AGENT.** A fiduciary agent, usually a bank or county treasurer, who performs the function of paying debt principal and interest when due.

**FISCAL PERIOD.** Any period at the end of which a government determines its financial position and results of its operations. See ACCOUNTING PERIOD.

**FISCAL YEAR.** A 12-month period to which the annual operating budget applies and at the end of which a government determines its financial position and results of its operations.

**FIXTURES.** Attachments to buildings which are not intended to be removed and which cannot be removed without damage to the buildings. Those fixtures with a useful life presumed to be as long as that of the building itself are considered a part of the building; all others are classified as equipment.

**FLOW OF ECONOMIC RESOURCES MEASUREMENT FOCUS.** The measurement focus applied to proprietary funds and fiduciary funds. All assets and all liabilities, whether current or noncurrent, are reported on the statement of net assets (or balance sheet), and the operating statement presents "capital maintenance" information (revenues and expenses).

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**FLOW-THROUGH.** See PASS-THROUGH RESOURCES, SUBRECIPIENT

**FORCE ACCOUNT.** See DAY LABOR.

**FRANCHISE.** A special privilege granted by a government permitting a monopoly or the continuing use of public property, such as city streets.

**FULL FAITH AND CREDIT.** A pledge of the general taxing power of a government for the payment of debt obligations. Bonds carrying such pledges are referred to as general obligation bonds.

**FUND.** A fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts recording cash and other financial resources, together with all related liabilities and residual equities or balances, and changes therein, which are segregated for the purpose of carrying on specific activities or attaining certain objectives in accordance with special regulations, restrictions, or limitations.

**FUND ACCOUNTS.** All accounts necessary to set forth the financial position and results of operations of a fund.

**FUNDED DEBT.** Same as BONDED DEBT, which is the preferred term.

**FUND TYPE.** One of eleven classifications into which all individual funds can be categorized. Governmental fund types include the general fund, special revenue funds, debt service funds, capital projects funds, and permanent funds. Proprietary fund types include enterprise funds and internal service funds. Fiduciary fund types include pension (and other employee benefit) trust funds, investment trust funds, private-purpose trust funds, and agency funds.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**GAAFR.** The acronym for *Governmental Accounting, Auditing, and Financial Reporting*, a publication of the Government Finance Officers' Association. Also known as the *Blue Book*.

**GAAP.** See GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES.

**GAAS.** See GENERALLY ACCEPTED AUDITING STANDARDS.

**GENERAL JOURNAL.** A journal in which are entered all entries not recorded in special journals. See JOURNAL and SPECIAL JOURNAL.

**GENERAL LEDGER.** A book, file, or other device which contains the accounts needed to reflect the financial position and the results of operations of an entity. In double entry bookkeeping, the debits and credits in the general ledger are equal. Therefore, the debit balances equal the credit balances. See SUBSIDIARY LEDGER.

**GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS.** Bonds for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the issuing government are pledged, including tax revenue.

**GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (GAAP).** Uniform minimum standards and guidelines for financial accounting and reporting. They govern the form and content of the financial statements of an entity. GAAP encompass the conventions, rules and procedures necessary to define accepted accounting practice at a particular time. They include not only broad guidelines of general application, but also detailed practices and procedures. GAAP provide a standard by which to measure financial presentations. The primary authoritative body on the application of GAAP to state and local governments is the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

**GENERALLY ACCEPTED AUDITING STANDARDS (GAAS).** Measures of the quality of the performance of auditing procedures and the objectives to be attained through their use. They are concerned with the auditor's professional qualities and with the judgment exercised in the performance of an audit. Generally accepted auditing standards have been prescribed by (1) the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) and (2) the U.S. General Accounting Office (GAO) in Standards for Audit of Governmental Organizations, Programs, Activities, and Functions ("Yellow Book").

**GENERALLY ACCEPTED GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS (GAGAS).** Standards established by the GAO in its publication *Standards for Audit of Governmental Organizations, Programs, Activities and Functions* ("Yellow Book") for the conduct and reporting of both financial and performance audits. GAGAS set forth general standards applicable to both types of audits and separate standards of field work and reporting for financial and performance audits. The GAGAS standards of field work and reporting for financial audits incorporate and build upon GAAS.

**GOVERNMENTAL ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD (GASB).** The authoritative accounting and financial reporting standard-setting body for government entities.

**GRANTS.** External contributions or gifts of cash or other assets to be used or expended for a specified purpose, activity, or facility. See also CAPITAL GRANTS, OPERATING GRANTS, and PASS-THROUGH RESOURCES.

**GROUPED ASSETS.** Very similar assets acquired at the same time that are treated as a single asset for depreciation purposes. Any gain or loss is deferred until the entire group has been retired. When a single asset is retired from the group its cost is removed from the asset account and sufficient amounts are removed from the *Accumulated Depreciation* account so that there is no gain or loss recognized.

**GROSS BOOK VALUE.** See BOOK VALUE.

**GROSS REVENUE.** See REVENUES.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**IMPREST CASH ACCOUNT.** An account into which a fixed amount of money or cash equivalent is placed for the purpose of making change or minor disbursements. Advance travel and similar checking accounts and stamp funds are included in this category.

**IMPROVEMENTS.** Buildings, other structures, and other attachments or annexations to land which are intended to remain so attached or annexed, such as sidewalks, trees, drives, tunnels, drains, and sewers. Sidewalks, curbing, sewers, and highways are sometimes referred to as “betterments,” but the term “improvements” is preferred. See also **INFRASTRUCTURE**.

**IN-SUBSTANCE DEFEASANCE.** An advance refunding in which the government is not legally released from being the primary obligor on the refunded bonds, but the possibility of the government having to make additional payments is considered remote. See **ADVANCE REFUNDING BONDS**.

**INCOME.** A term in proprietary funds accounting to represent (1) revenues or (2) the excess of revenues over expenses. See **OPERATING INCOME**, **INCOME BEFORE TRANSFERS** and **NET INCOME**.

**INDEPENDENT AUDIT.** An audit performed by an independent auditor.

**INDIRECT COSTS.** See **OVERHEAD**.

**INFRASTRUCTURE.** Long-lived capital assets that normally are stationary in nature and normally can be preserved for a significantly greater number of years than most capital assets. Examples of infrastructure assets include roads, bridges, tunnels, drainage systems, water and sewer systems, dams and lighting systems.

**INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENT.** A financial statement prepared before the end of the current fiscal year and covering only financial transactions during the current year to date.

**INTERNAL AUDIT.** An appraisal activity within an organization for the review of operations as a service to management. It is a managerial control which functions by measuring and evaluating the effectiveness of other controls.

**INTERNAL CONTROL.** Internal control comprises the plan of organization, and all of the coordinate methods and measures adopted within a government to accomplish its objectives.

Administrative control includes, but is not limited to, the plan of organization and the procedures and records that are concerned with the decision processes leading to management’s authorization of transactions. Such authorization is a management function directly associated with the responsibility for achieving the objectives of the government and is the starting point for establishing accounting control of transactions.

Accounting control comprises the plan of organization and the procedures and records that are concerned with the safeguarding of assets and the reliability of financial records and consequently are designed to provide reasonable assurance that:

- a. Transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization.
- b. Transactions are recorded as necessary (1) to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles or any other criteria applicable to such statements and (2) to maintain accountability for assets.
- c. Access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management’s authorization.
- d. The recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

The foregoing definitions are not necessarily mutually exclusive because some of the procedures and records comprehended in accounting control may also be involved in administrative control.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**INVENTORY.** A detailed list showing quantities, descriptions, and values of property and, frequently, units of measure and unit prices.

**INVESTMENTS.** Assets held for the production of revenues in the form of interest, dividends, rentals, or lease payments. The term does not include capital assets used in governmental operations.

**INVESTMENT IN CAPITAL ASSETS, NET OF RELATED DEBT.** One of three components of net assets that must be reported in both government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements. Related debt, for this purpose, includes the outstanding balances of any bonds, mortgages, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of capital assets of the government.

**INVESTMENT TRUST FUNDS.** Fiduciary fund type used to report governmental external investment pools in separately issued reports and the external portion of these same pools when reported by the sponsoring government.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**JOINTLY GOVERNED ORGANIZATIONS.** A regional government or other multi-governmental arrangement that is governed by representatives from each of the governments that create the organization, but that is not a joint venture because the participants do not retain an ongoing financial interest or responsibility.

**JOINT VENTURE.** A legal entity or other organization that results from a contractual arrangement and that is owned, operated, or governed by two or more participants as a separate and specific activity subject to joint control, in which the participants retain (a) an ongoing financial interest, or (b) all ongoing financial responsibility.

**JOURNAL.** A book of original entry. Journals provide a chronological history of financial transactions and a systematic means by which the transactions can be distributed and summarized for convenient posting to ledger accounts. See GENERAL JOURNAL, SPECIAL JOURNAL, and REGISTER.

**JOURNAL VOUCHER.** A voucher provided for the recording of certain transactions or information in place of or supplementary to the journals or registers. The journal voucher usually contains an entry or entries, explanations, references to documentary evidence supporting the entry or entries, and the signature or initials of one or more properly authorized officials.



## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**LEASEHOLD.** The right to the use of real estate by virtue of a lease, usually for a specified term of years, for which consideration is paid.

**LEASE-PURCHASE AGREEMENTS.** Contractual agreements which are termed “leases,” but which in substance amount to purchase contracts.

**LEDGER.** A group of accounts in which are recorded the financial transactions of an entity. See GENERAL LEDGER and SUBSIDIARY LEDGER.

**LEVY.** (Verb) To impose taxes, special assessments, or service charges for the support of governmental activities. (Noun) The total amount of taxes, special assessments, or service charges imposed by a government.

**LIABILITIES.** Debt or other legal obligations arising out of transactions in the past which must be liquidated, renewed, or refunded at some future date.

**LOCAL IMPROVEMENT.** See SPECIAL ASSESSMENT.

**LONG-TERM DEBT.** Debt with a maturity of more than one year after the date of issuance.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**MAINTENANCE.** Activities that ensure that the right-of-way and each type of roadway, roadway structure and facility remain, as nearly as practical, in its original, as constructed condition or its subsequent improved condition.

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (MD&A).** A component of required supplementary information (RSI) used to introduce the basic financial statements and provide an analytical overview of the government's financial activities.

**MEASUREMENT FOCUS.** The objective of a measurement, that is, what is being expressed in reporting an entity's financial performance and position. A particular measurement focus is accomplished by considering not only which resources are measured (for example, financial or economic resources), but also when the effects of transactions or events involving those resources are recognized (the basis of accounting). The measurement focus of government-wide financial statements, proprietary fund financial statements, and fiduciary fund financial statements is economic resources. The measurement focus of governmental fund financial statements is current financial resources.

**MITIGATION.** In environmental management, avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, and compensating for project-induced resource losses.

**MUNICIPAL BOND.** A bond issued by a state or local government.

**MUNICIPAL CORPORATION.** A corporation established pursuant to state authorization for the purpose of providing governmental services and regulations for its inhabitants. A municipal corporation has defined boundaries and a population, and is usually organized with the consent of its residents. It usually has a seal and may sue and be sued. Cities and counties are examples of municipal corporations. See QUASI-MUNICIPAL CORPORATION and SPECIAL DISTRICT.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**NET BOOK VALUE.** See BOOK VALUE.

**NET REVENUES AVAILABLE FOR DEBT SERVICE.** Proprietary fund gross operating revenues less operating and maintenance expenses but exclusive of depreciation and bond interest. "Net revenue available for debt service" as thus defined is used to compute "coverage" on revenue bond issues. See COVERAGE. Under the provisions of some revenue bond indentures, "net revenues available for debt service" for computation of revenue bond coverage must be computed on a cash basis rather than in conformity with GAAP.

**NOMINAL INTEREST RATE.** The contractual interest rate shown on the face and in the body of a bond and representing the amount of interest to be paid, in contrast to the effective interest rate.

**NONOPERATING EXPENSES.** Proprietary fund expenses which are not directly related to the fund's primary service activities.

**NONOPERATING INCOME.** See NONOPERATING REVENUES.

**NONOPERATING PROPERTIES.** Properties which are owned by an enterprise fund but which are not used in the provision of the fund's primary service activities.

**NONOPERATING REVENUES.** Proprietary fund revenues which are incidental to, or by-products of, the fund's primary service activities.

**NOTE PAYABLE.** In general, an unconditional written promise signed by the maker to pay a certain sum in money on demand or at a fixed or determinable time either to the bearer or to the order of a person designated therein. See TEMPORARY LOANS.

**NOTE RECEIVABLE.** An unconditional written promise, signed by the maker, to pay a certain sum in money on demand or at a fixed or determinable future time either to the bearer or to the order of a person designated therein. The note may be held by the reporting governmental unit as designated payee or by endorsement.

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.** The summary of significant accounting policies and other disclosures required for a fair presentation of the basic financial statements of an entity in conformity with GAAP which are not included on the face of the basic financial statements themselves. The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of the basic financial statements.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**OBLIGATIONS.** Amounts which a government may be required legally to meet out of its resources. They include not only actual liabilities but also unliquidated encumbrances.

**OBSOLESCENCE.** The decrease in the value of capital assets resulting from economic, social, technological, or legal changes.

**OPERATING BUDGET.** Plans of current expenditures and the proposed means of financing them. The annual operating budget (or, in the case of some state governments, the biennial operating budget) is the primary means by which most of the financing of acquisition, spending, and service delivery activities of a government are controlled. The use of annual operating budgets is usually required by law. Even where not required by law, however, annual operating budgets are essential to sound financial management and should be adopted by every government. See BUDGET.

**OPERATING CAPACITY.** The maximum performance, production, or services possible under the limiting conditions of existing physical plant, labor force, method of production, etc.

**OPERATING EXPENSES.** Proprietary fund expenses which are directly related to the fund's primary service activities.

**OPERATING GRANTS.** External grants which are restricted by the grantor to operating purposes or which may be used for either capital or operating purposes at the discretion of the grantee. Although the concept applies in all funds, the classification is used only in proprietary funds. See also CAPITAL GRANTS and PASS-THROUGH RESOURCES.

**OPERATING INCOME.** The excess of proprietary fund operating revenues over operating expenses.

**OPERATING REVENUES.** Proprietary fund revenues which are directly related to the fund's primary service activities. They consist primarily of user charges for services.

**OPERATING STATEMENT.** The basic financial statement which discloses the financial results of operations of an entity during an accounting period in conformity with GAAP.

**OPERATING SUBSIDY.** See OPERATING GRANTS.

**OPERATIONAL ACCOUNTABILITY.** Governments' responsibility to report the extent to which they have met their operating objectives efficiently and effectively, using all resources available for that purpose, and whether they can continue to meet their objectives for the foreseeable future.

**OPTIONAL BOND.** See CALLABLE BOND.

**OUTLAYS.** Synonymous with EXPENDITURES. See CAPITAL OUTLAYS.

**OVERHEAD.** All costs other than direct costs. Specifically, those elements of cost necessary to produce an article or perform a service for which the amount applicable to the product or service cannot be determined accurately or readily. Usually they relate to those objects of expenditure which do not become an integral part of the finished product or service such as rent, heat, light, supplies, management, supervision, etc.

**OVERLAPPING DEBT.** The proportionate share of the debts of other local governments located wholly or in part within the limits of the reporting government which must be borne by property within each government. Except for special assessment debt, the amount of debt of each unit applicable to the reporting unit is arrived at by (1) determining what percentage of the total assessed value of the overlapping jurisdiction lies within the limits of the reporting unit, and (2) applying this percentage to the total debt of the overlapping jurisdiction. Special assessment debt is allocated on the basis of the ratio of assessments receivable in each jurisdiction to total assessments receivable which will be used wholly or in part to pay off the debt. See DIRECT DEBT.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**PASS-THROUGH RESOURCES.** Resources that are received by a recipient government to transfer to or spend on behalf of a secondary recipient, government or otherwise, in accordance with legal or contractual provisions.

**PAY-AS-YOU-GO BASIS.** A term used to describe the financial policy of a government which finances all of its capital outlays from current revenues rather than by borrowing. A government which pays for some improvements from current revenues and others by borrowing is said to be on a partial or modified pay-as-you-go basis.

**PERMANENT FUNDS.** A governmental fund type used to report resources that are legally restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the reporting government's programs -that is, for the benefit of the government or its citizenry.

**PERPETUAL INVENTORY.** A system whereby the inventory of units of property at any date may be obtained directly from the records without resorting to an actual physical count. A record is provided for each item or group of items to be inventoried and is so divided as to provide a running record of goods ordered, received, and withdrawn, and the balance on hand, in units and frequently also in value.

**PETTY CASH.** A sum of money set aside on an imprest basis for the purpose of making change or paying small obligations for which the issuance of a formal voucher and warrant would be too expensive and time consuming. Petty cash accounts are sometimes referred to as petty cash "funds." However, they are not "funds" in the sense of governmental accounting's fund types. Petty cash accounts should be reported as assets of the fund of ownership. See IMPREST CASH ACCOUNT.

**PETTY CASH VOUCHER.** A voucher used to record individual disbursements of petty cash. See IMPREST CASH ACCOUNT.

**POOLED ASSETS.** Similar assets that are grouped together for the purpose of setting a rate to charge users of the assets.

**POST-AUDIT.** An examination of financial transactions that have been consummated or those in various stages of completion at the end of an accounting period. See PRE-AUDIT.

**POSTING.** The act of transferring to an account in a ledger the data, either detailed or summarized, contained in a book or document of original entry.

**PRE-AUDIT.** An examination of financial transactions prior to their completion.

**PREPAID ITEMS.** An asset account reflecting charges entered in the accounts for benefits not yet received. Prepaid items differ from deferred charges in that they are spread over a shorter period of time than deferred charges and are regularly recurring costs of operations. Examples of prepaid items are prepaid rent, prepaid interest, and unexpired insurance premiums. An example of a deferred charge is unamortized discounts on bonds sold.

**PRESENT VALUE.** The sum of future payments or receipts discounted to the current date at an appropriate rate of interest. Usually the present value can be considered equivalent to the cash price that would be paid for an item on delivery or the principal or face amount of an investment or debt exclusive of interest. However, when an item is purchased on credit and no interest rate is stated, or when an investment is bought or sold at a premium or discount, or when a debt is incurred and the cash proceeds are not the same as the face amount of the debt, computation of present value may be required. The rules and procedures are available in any current intermediate accounting text.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**PRESERVATION.** A specialized maintenance activities that serve to extend the originally estimated life of each type of roadway, roadway structure, and facility but do not increase its traffic flow capacity and efficiency.

**PRIVATE-PURPOSE TRUST FUNDS.** A fiduciary trust fund type used to report all trust arrangements, other than those properly reported in pension trust funds or investment trust funds, under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

**PROGRAM COMPLIANCE AUDIT.** An examination leading to the expression of an opinion on the degree of the audited entity's compliance with requirements imposed by intergovernmental grantors and the audited entity's eligibility for grant monies.

**PROPRIETARY FUNDS.** Funds that focus on the determination of operating income, changes in net assets (or cost recovery), financial position, and cash flows. There are two different types of proprietary funds: enterprise funds and internal service funds.

**PUBLIC AUTHORITY.** See AUTHORITY.

**PUBLIC CORPORATION.** See MUNICIPAL CORPORATION and QUASI-MUNICIPAL CORPORATION.

**PURCHASE ORDER.** A document which authorizes the delivery of specified merchandise or the rendering of certain services and the making of a charge for them.

**PURCHASES METHOD.** The method under which inventories are expensed when acquired.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**QUALIFIED OPINION.** A modification of the independent auditor's report on the fair presentation of the financial statements indicating that there exists one or more specific exceptions to the auditor's general assertion that the financial statements are fairly presented.

**QUASI-MUNICIPAL CORPORATION.** An agency established by the state primarily for the purpose of helping the state to carry out its functions. Some agencies ordinarily classified as quasi-municipal corporations have been granted the powers of municipal corporations by the state. See MUNICIPAL CORPORATION and SPECIAL DISTRICT.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**RATE BASE**. The value of utility property used in computing an authorized rate of return as authorized by law or a regulatory commission.

**REBATES**. See REFUND.

**RECEIPTS**. Cash received.

**REFUND**. (Noun) The recovery of an item previously expensed or the repayment of an item previously recorded as revenue. Such refunds should be included in revenues, expenditures, or expenses of the current accounting period. (Verb) To pay back or allow credit for an amount because of an over-collection or because of the return of an object sold. Such charges or credits should be made to the account where the original transaction was recorded. (Verb) To provide for the payment of an obligation through cash or credit secured by a new obligation.

**REFUNDING BONDS**. Bonds issued to retire bonds already outstanding. The refunding bonds may be sold for cash and outstanding bonds redeemed in cash, or the refunding bonds may be exchanged with holders of outstanding bonds. See ADVANCE REFUNDING BONDS.

**REGISTER**. A record for the consecutive entry of a certain class of events, documents, or transactions, with proper notation of all the required particulars. The form of registers varies from a one-column to a multi-columnar sheet of special design whereon the entries are distributed, summarized, and aggregated for convenient posting to the accounts. See JOURNAL.

**REGISTERED WARRANT**. A warrant which is registered by the paying officer for future payment due to a present lack of monies and which is to be paid in the order of its registration. In some cases, such warrants are registered when issued; in others, when first presented to the paying officer by the holders. See WARRANT.

**REIMBURSEMENTS**. Reimbursements are transactions that reduce expenditures or expenses in the fund that is reimbursed. These transactions include refunds of expenditures, internal prorations of costs, and payments received for others' share of pooled purchases.

Reimbursements do not include recoveries for damages, whether from insurance or from private sources, contractual payments from the state or from other local governments, or impact payments, or shared costs of providing services.

Examples of transactions that qualify as reimbursements include: the distribution of utility and telephone bills among the departments and funds of a government, after one department has paid the bill; similar allocations of insurance premiums and payrolls among various departments and funds; jury duty pay and disability pay returned to an employer; and rebates of part of an insurance premium.

**RELATED PARTY TRANSACTION**. A transaction that an informed observer might reasonably believe reflects considerations other than economic self-interest based upon the relationship that exists between the parties to the transaction. The term often is used in contrast to an *arm's-length transaction*.

**REPORT OF EXAMINATION**. See AUDIT REPORT.

**REPURCHASE AGREEMENT**. A generic term: for an agreement in which a government (buyer-lender) transfers cash to a broker-dealer or financial institution (seller-borrower); the broker-dealer or financial institution transfers securities to the entity and promises to repay the cash plus interest in exchange for the same securities or for different securities.



## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION (RSI).** Statements, schedules, statistical data, or other information that has been determined necessary to supplement; although not required to be a part of, the basic statements.

**REQUISITION.** A written demand or request, usually from one department to the purchasing officer or to another department, for specified articles or services.

**RESERVE.** (1) An account used to segregate a portion of fund balance to indicate that it is not available for expenditures; and (2) an account used to segregate a portion of fund equity as legally set aside for a specific future use.

**RESERVE FOR UNCOLLECTED TAXES.** This use of the term “reserve” is no longer acceptable under the NCGA Statement 1. See DEFERRED REVENUES.

**RESTRICTED ASSETS.** Moneys or other resources, the use of which is restricted by legal or contractual requirements. In governmental accounting, special treatments are applied to restricted assets arising out of revenue bond indentures in enterprise funds. These are sometimes also called restricted “funds” but such terminology is not preferred.

**RESTRICTED NET ASSETS.** A component of net assets calculated by reducing the carrying value of restricted assets by the amount of any related debt outstanding.

**REVENUE BONDS.** Bonds whose principal and interest are payable exclusively from earnings of an enterprise fund; i.e., port district. In addition to a pledge of revenues, such bonds sometimes contain a mortgage on the enterprise fund’s property.

**REVOLVING FUND.** An imprest account which is accounted for as an asset of a fund.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**SCHEDULES.** See SUPPORTING SCHEDULES.

**SECURITIES.** Bonds, notes, mortgages, or other forms of negotiable or nonnegotiable instruments. See INVESTMENTS.

**SECURITIES LENDING TRANSACTIONS.** Transactions in which governmental entities transfer their securities to broker-dealers and other entities for collateral-which may be cash, securities, or letters of credit-and simultaneously agree to return the collateral for the same securities in the future.

**SEGMENT.** An identifiable activity (or grouping of activities) required to be accounted for separately which is reported as or within an enterprise fund or another stand-alone entity for which one or more bonds or other debt instruments (such as certificates of participation) are outstanding with a revenue stream pledged in support of that debt. In addition, the activity's revenues, expenses, gains and losses, assets, and liabilities are required to be accounted for separately.

**SELF-INSURANCE.** A term often used to describe the retention by an entity of a risk of loss arising out of the ownership of property or from some other cause, instead of transferring that risk to an independent third party through the purchase of an insurance policy. It is sometimes accompanied by the setting aside of assets of fund any related losses. Because no insurance is involved, the term self-insurance is a misnomer.

**SELF-SUPPORTING or LIQUIDATING DEBT.** Debt obligations whose principal and interest are payable solely from the earnings of the enterprise for the construction or improvement of which they were originally issued. See REVENUE BONDS.

**SERIAL BONDS.** Bonds whose principal is repaid in periodic installments over the life of the issue.

**SHARED REVENUES.** Revenues levied by one government but shared on a predetermined basis, often in proportion to the amount collected at the local level, with another government or class of governments.

**SHARED TAXES.** See SHARED REVENUES.

**SHORT-TERM DEBT.** Debt with a maturity of one year or less after the date of issuance. Short-term debt usually includes contracts and accounts payable, bond anticipation notes, and interim warrants.

**SINGLE AUDIT.** An audit performed in accordance with the Single Audit Act of 1984 (as amended) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-133, *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations*. The Single Audit Act allows or requires governments (depending on the amount of federal assistance received) to have one audit performed to meet the needs of all federal grantor agencies.

**SOURCE.** The origin of revenues, not necessarily the payor.

**SPECIAL ASSESSMENT.** A compulsory levy made against certain properties to defray part or all of the cost of a specific improvement or service deemed to primarily benefit those properties.

**SPECIAL ASSESSMENT BONDS.** Bonds payable from the proceeds of special assessments. These bonds are payable only from the collections of special assessments, and occur in Local Improvement Districts (LIDs) and Road Improvement Districts (RIDs).

**SPECIAL ASSESSMENT LIENS RECEIVABLE.** Claims which a government has upon properties until special assessments levied against them have been paid. The term normally applies to those delinquent special assessments for the collection of which legal action has been taken through the filing of claims.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**SPECIAL ASSESSMENT ROLL.** The official list showing the amount of special assessments levied against each property presumed to be benefited by an improvement or service.

**SPECIAL DISTRICT.** An independent unit of local government organized to perform a single governmental function or a restricted number of related functions. Special districts usually have the power to incur debt and levy taxes; however, certain types of special districts are entirely dependent upon enterprise earnings and cannot impose taxes. Examples of special districts are water districts, drainage districts, flood control districts, hospital districts, fire protection districts, school districts, transit authorities, port authorities, and public utility districts.

**SPECIAL ITEMS.** Significant transactions or other events within the control of management that are either unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence.

**SPECIAL JOURNAL.** A journal containing all entries of a particular type. Examples include cash receipts journals, cash disbursement journals, purchases journals, etc. See JOURNAL and GENERAL JOURNAL.

**STATE-COLLECTED LOCALLY SHARED TAX.** See SHARED REVENUES.

**STATEMENTS.** See BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL CONDITION.** See BALANCE SHEET.

**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION.** See BALANCE SHEET.

**STATISTICAL TABLES.** Financial presentations included in the Statistical Section of the CAFR which provide detailed data on the physical, economic, social, and political characteristics of the reporting government. They are intended to provide CAFR users with a broader and more complete understanding of the government and its financial affairs than is possible from the basic financial statements and supporting schedules included in the Financial Section. Statistical tables usually cover more than two fiscal years and often present data from outside the accounting records. In contrast to Financial Section information, therefore, Statistical Section data are not usually susceptible to independent audit.

**STORES.** Goods subject to requisition and use on hand in storerooms.

**SUBRECIPIENT.** An entity that is a secondary or ultimate recipient of federal (grantor) financial assistance. These federal funds are distributed, under contract, by a state or local government (grantee) to the secondary recipient and are used by it in order to carry out federal assistance programs. (These funds are not to be confused with pass-through resources received as an agency that are forwarded to a provider of services.) See PASS-THROUGH RESOURCES.

**SUBSIDIARY LEDGER.** A group of subsidiary accounts the sum of the balances of which should equal the balance of the related control account. See GENERAL LEDGER.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.** Financial information presented together with basic financial statements that is not included within the scope of the audit of those statements. When the presentation of certain supplementary information is mandated by the GASB it is referred to as *required supplementary information (RSI)*.

**SUPPORTING SCHEDULES.** Financial presentations that: (1) demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal and contractual provisions; (2) present information spread throughout the basic financial statements that can be brought together and shown in greater detail (e.g., schedule of taxes receivable); (3) present greater detail for information reported in the basic financial statements (e.g., detail of revenues and expenditures by element and object); and (4) present information not disclosed in GAAP basic financial statements (e.g., operation of cash).

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**TAXES.** Compulsory charges levied by a government for the purpose of financing services performed for the common benefit. This term does not include specific charges made against particular persons or property for current or permanent benefits such as special assessments. Neither does the term include charges for services rendered only to those who pay, for example, sewer service charges.

**TEMPORARY LOANS.** Short-term obligations representing amounts borrowed for short periods of time and usually evidenced by notes payable or warrants payable. They may be unsecured or secured by specific revenues to be collected.

**TRADE DISCOUNT.** An allowance, usually varying in percentage with the volume of transactions, made to those engaged in certain businesses and allowable without respect to the time when the account is paid. These discounts are commonly considered a reduction of the sales or purchase price and not earnings. The term is not to be confused with CASH DISCOUNT.

**TRANSFER VOUCHER.** A voucher authorizing transfers of cash or other resources between accounts.

**TRIAL BALANCE.** A list of the balances of the accounts in a ledger kept by double entry, with the debit and credit balances shown in separate columns. If the totals of the debit and credit columns are equal or their net balance agrees with a control account, the ledger from which the figures are taken is said to be "in balance".

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**UNIT COST.** A term used in cost accounting to denote the cost of producing a unit of product or rendering a unit of service; for example, the cost of treating and purifying 1,000 gallons of sewage.

**UNQUALIFIED OPINION.** An auditor's opinion which states that the basic financial statements of a specified entity are fairly presented in conformity with GAAP applied on a basis consistent with the prior year.

**UNREALIZED GAINS AND LOSSES.** Cumulative change in the market value of investments prior to their disposition.

**UNRESTRICTED NET ASSETS.** That portion of net assets that is neither restricted nor invested in capital assets (net of related debt).

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**VOUCHER.** A written document which evidences the propriety of transactions and usually indicates the accounts in which they are to be recorded.

**VOUCHER SYSTEM.** A system which calls for the preparation of vouchers for transactions involving payments and for the recording of such vouchers in a special book of original entry, known as a voucher register, in the order in which payment is approved.

**VOUCHERS PAYABLE.** Liabilities for goods and services evidenced by vouchers which have been preaudited and approved for payment but which have not been paid.

## **BARS GLOSSARY**

**WARRANT.** An order drawn by the legislative body or an officer of a government upon its treasurer directing the latter to pay a specified amount to the person named or to the bearer. It may be payable upon demand, in which case it usually circulates the same as a bank check; or it may be payable only out of certain revenues when and if received, in which case it does not circulate as freely. See REGISTERED WARRANT.

**WARRANTS PAYABLE.** The amount of warrants outstanding and unpaid.

**WASTING ASSETS.** Mines, timberlands, quarries, oil fields, and similar assets which diminish in value by the removal of their contents.

**WORK IN PROCESS.** The cost of partially completed products manufactured or processed, such as a partially completed printing job. Sometimes referred to as “work in progress.” See CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS.

**WORK IN PROGRESS.** See CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS and WORK IN PROCESS.

**YELLOW BOOK.** A non-technical term commonly used to describe the General Accounting Office’s publication *Government Auditing Standards*.

**BARS INDEX**  
(By RCW)

<u>RCW</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>VOL</u>	<u>PT</u>	<u>CH</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
29.58.060	Public Depositories	1	3	1	25
35.39.030	Investments	1	3	1	23
35.39.034	Accounting For Unemployment Claim	1	3	1	13
35.39.034	Investments	1	3	1	23
35.45.150	Investments	1	3	1	23
35.58.510	Investments	1	3	1	23
35.82.220	Investments	1	3	1	23
35.95.050	Household Tax	1	1	4	11
36.29.020	Investments	1	3	1	21-22
36.33.070	Investments	1	3	1	23
39.34	Interlocal Agreements	1	3	1	19
39.34.030	Accounting For Unemployment Claim	1	3	1	13
39.50	Anticipation Warrants	1	1	2	20
39.53	Debt Refunding	1	3	1	41-42
39.56.030	Investments	1	3	1	22
39.58	Investments	1	3	1	22-23
39.58	Public Depositories	1	3	1	24
39.58.010(6)	Public Depositories	1	3	1	25
39.58.060(3)	Public Depositories	1	3	1	25
39.58.130	Public Depositories	1	3	1	24
39.58.150	Electronic Fund Transfers	1	3	1	12
39.59	Investments	1	3	1	21
39.59.010	Risk Management Office	1	3	1	26
39.59.020	Investments	1	3	1	21-23
39.59.030	Investments	1	3	1	23
39.60.010	Investments	1	3	1	23
39.60.050	Investments	1	3	1	23
39.72	Issuance Of Duplicate Instruments	1	3	1	39
41.40	Pension	1	4	4	27
41.45	Pension	1	4	4	27
41.50.770	Deferred Compensation	1	3	1	13
42.23	Beneficial Interest	1	4	4	52
42.24	Voucher Certification And Approval	1	3	1	17
42.24.180	Voucher Certification And Approval	1	3	1	17
42.30.030	Public Meetings	1	3	1	51
42.30.070	Public Meetings	1	3	1	51
43.08.064	Issuance Of Duplicate Instruments	1	3	1	39
43.08.066	Issuance Of Duplicate Instruments	1	3	1	39
43.08.068	Issuance Of Duplicate Instruments	1	3	1	39
43.09	SAO's Authority	1	4	4	7
43.09.185	Suspected Loss Of Public Funds	1	3	1	46



**BARS INDEX**  
(By RCW)

<u>RCW</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>VOL</u>	<u>PT</u>	<u>CH</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
43.09.200	SAO's Authority	1	1	0	5
43.09.230	Reporting Requirements	1	4	1	11
43.09.230	Reporting Requirements	1	4	3	23
43.09.240	Deposits	1	3	1	44
43.180.190	Investments	1	3	1	22
43.250	Investments	1	3	1	23
43.33A.080	Investments	1	3	1	22
43.80.160	Unredeemed Coupons And Bonds	1	3	1	40
43.84.080	Investments	1	3	1	21-23
50.24.130	Retainage Payable	1	1	2	19
50.44.030	State Unemployment Tax Or Claim	1	3	1	13
53.34.150	Investments	1	3	1	22
54.34	Investments	1	3	1	22
60.28	Retainage Payable	1	1	2	19
60.28.010	Interest On Retainage Payable	1	1	2	19
63.29.130	Abandoned Property	1	3	1	40
63.29.170	Abandoned Property	1	3	1	40
81.100.030 & .060	MVET - HOV System	1	1	4	10
81.104.150 & .160	MVET - High Capacity Transportation	1	1	4	10
81.104.170	Local Transportation Sales Tax - HCT	1	1	4	10
82.04.220	B&O Tax	1	1	4	11